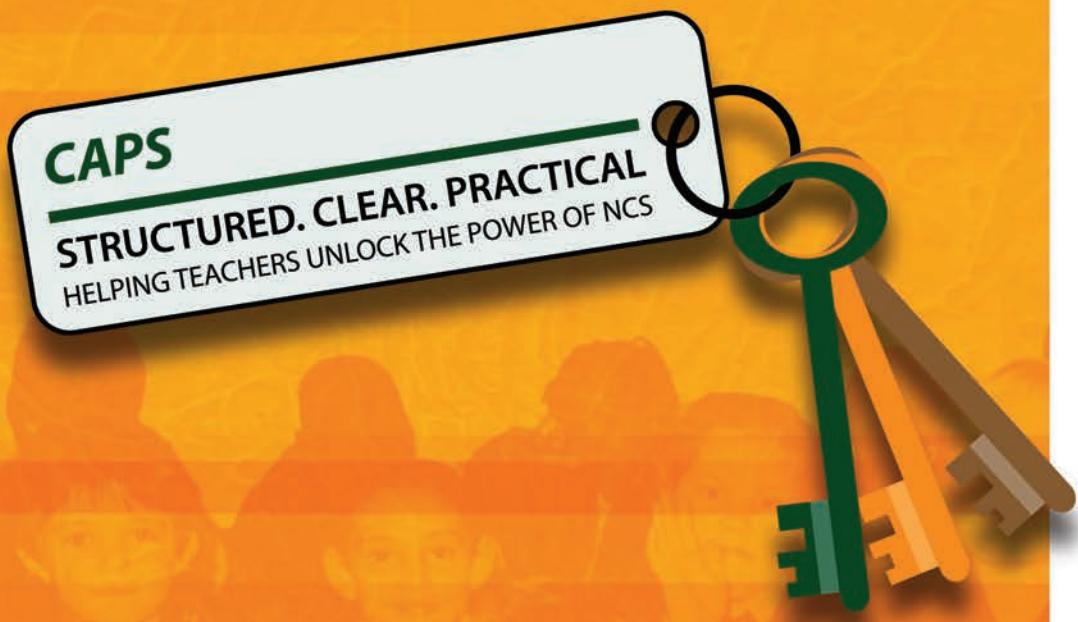


*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu  
yeliZweloke (TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso  
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*



*EsiGabeni-esiPhakathi  
AmaGreyidi 4-6*



basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO  
WEKHARIKYULAMU NOKUHLOLA  
AMAGREYIDI 4-6**

**ISINDEBELE ILIMI LEKHAYA**

## DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

## Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0464-0**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Motsepe".

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



# OKUMUMETHWEKO

<b>ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBIKO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA SELIMI LEKHAYA .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1   Isendlalelo .....	3
1.2   Umbono-mazombe .....	3
1.3   Iminqopho evamilekoyeKharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika .....	4
1.4   Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1.4.1 Isigaba esiSisekelo .....	6
1.4.2 Isigaba esiPhakathi .....	6
1.4.3 Isigaba esiPhakamileko .....	7
1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 .....	7
<b>ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI .....</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1   Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola seLimi leKhaya .....	8
2.1.1 Amazinga weLimi .....	8
2.1.2 Amakghono welimi .....	9
2.1.3 lindlela zokufundisa ilimi.....	13
2.2   Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kwelimi lesibili lokwengeza kukharikhyulamu.....	14
2.3   Iintlabagelo zokufunda nokufundisa .....	15
<b>ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NEHLELO LOKUFUNDISA LAMAKGHONO WELIMI .....</b>	<b>17</b>
3.1   Umbono mazombe wamakghono,okumumethweko namaqhinga.....	17
3.2   Ukunatjiselwa kwamatheksthi emaGreyidini 4-6.....	23
3.3   Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya.....	32
3.4   IZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi .....	36
<b>ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLWA ELIMINI LEKHAYA.....</b>	<b>94</b>
4.1   Isingeniso .....	94
4.2   Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kwangamalanga .....	95
4.3   Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko .....	95
4.4   IHlelo IokuHlola .....	99
4.5   UkuRekhoda nokuRiphota/ukuBika .....	108
4.6   UkuLinganisa kokuHlola limfuneko zokuhlola.....	1109
4.7   Okuvamileko .....	110
IGlozari .....	111



# ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

## 1. 1 ISENDLALELO

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.*

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwavo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirkweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

## 1. 2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R-12 (Sango Tjhirkweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatinende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:*
  - (i) *IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko*
  - (ii) *Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*
  - (iii) *Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirkweni 2012)*
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 (kaTjhirkweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatinende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa*
  - (i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
  - (ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yangomhla we-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*
- (c) *Iintatinende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b (i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselela siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi 10-12 (Tjhirkweni 2012) ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.*
  - (i) *IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;*
  - (ii) *Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;*

- (iii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819 yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;
- (iv) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006*, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*
- (v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12 )*, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.
- (d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Isitatemende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loke amaGreyidi R-12*, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo ezipathelene nemikghwa namazinga weNational Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 . Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996, ) yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlolola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

## 1. 3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

- (a) *IsiTatemende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharihyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizweskako emaphilweni wabo. Ngaloko, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleka eembopweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTatemende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimbanofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwiseskako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
  - ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
  - ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezfundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
  - kunikela abaqaqthi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundu.
- (c) *IsiTatemende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwsikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezfundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
  - Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbawla zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo.
  - Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.
- (d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhalisana : ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetja khulu izinto ezifana nokuthaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.
- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathetkileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu
  - Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.
- (e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:
- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
  - sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
  - hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;
  - buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
  - khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhoodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku
  - Tjengisa ukuzwisia iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyeleta bonyana ukuarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.
- (f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlolo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesa naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisia okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelewla bunjani

Okuqakathetkileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlolo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethetkileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo getlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)* yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

## 1. 4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

### 1. 4. 1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
limBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• ILwazi lokuThoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(2)	(2)	(2)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UbuYena nokuHalisana komuntu qobo lakhe			(1)
	(1)	(1)	
<b>INANI</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.
- (c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 . ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4
- (d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

### 1. 4. 2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	<b>4</b>
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(1, 5)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(1)
• UbuYena nokuHalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1, 5)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27, 5</b>

#### 1. 4. 3 Isikhathi sokufundisa esigabeni-esiphakemeko

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esigabeni-esiphakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27, 5</b>

#### 1. 4. 4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	4. 5
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	4. 5
limBalo	4. 5
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundu ezintathu ezikheth hwe <b>esiQhemeni B</b> i-Anekstjha B. Amathebulu B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko. .	12 (3x4ama-iri)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27, 5</b>

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundu zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundu zokungezelela ezingezelelw erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundu, isikhathi esingezelelwko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

## ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LEKHAYA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI

### 2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola

Ilimi lisisetjenziswa/sitlabagelo somcabango nokuthintana. Libuye libe yindlela yesiko kanye neyokuzikhakhazisa kanengi abantu ababelana ngalo ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo lizwakale ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bathole ilwazi, bazi<sup>j</sup>ho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa kanye nemibono, basebenzisane nabanye, bebalawule iphasi labo. Linikela godu abafundi ihlelo leenthombe ezinothileko, ezinamandla nezinemvelaphi enengi kanye nemibono engasetjenziswa ukwenza iphasi labo libengelinye kunaleli elingilo; libengcono belicace kunalokho elingilo. Kungebunga lelimi kobana ukungafani kwamasiko kanye nokuhlobana ngokokuhlalisana kuvezwe bekwakhiwe, bekungebunga lelimi bonyana izakhiwo ezinjalo zingatjhugululwa, zinatiswe bezenziwe ngcono.

#### 2.1.1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi eZingeni eliPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – begodu namaLimi angasisemThethweni. Amalimi lawa angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukahlukenecho welimi.

Ilimi leKhaya lilimi elitholwa kokuthoma bafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aziwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundinofana wabo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana zinelimi linyenofana mabili afundiswa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya. Ngenca yalokho, amalebula afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza atjho amazinga wobuhlakanili limi elifundiswa kiwo ingasi indabuko(ilimi leKhaya)nofana elitholiweko (njengemalimini wokwEngeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomthetho-kambiso lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo kuqaliswe eLimini leKhaya kufanele kuzwisisake bonyana kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

**Izinga leLimi leKhaya** linikela ubuhlakanili limi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe athhogekako ebujameni bokuhalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundaoqakathekileko wokufunda kiyoyoke ikerikhyulamu. Kugandelela bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhulum, ukufunda nokutlola kilelizinga lelimi. Izinga leli belinikela abafundi ngamakghono wezemtlolo, ukukarekela umtlolo nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisia iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandeleta kanye nesilinganiso sesikhathi sokulalela nokukhulum, ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu kungaphasi kinalawo amakghono wokufunda nokutlola.

**Ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza** litjho ilimi elingasilo ilimi lekhaya kodwana lisetjenziswa eminqopheni ethileko yokuthintana emphakathini, okutjho ukuthi, lilimi lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ikerikhyulamu inikela isisekelo esinamandla ebafundini labo abazokusebenzisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kweGreyidi ye-9 abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya nelimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza ngefanelo nangokuzithemba yeminqopho ehlukahlukenecho, efaka hlangana ukufunda.

ESewula Afrika, inengi labafundi lithoma ukusebenzisa ilimi lokwEngeza, IsiNgisi, njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa egreyidini ye-4. Lokhu kutjho bona kufanele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono leSingisi ekupheleni kweGreyidi yesi-3, begodu kufanele bakghone ukufunda nokutlola kuhle ngeSingisi.

**Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** lithatha kwangathi abafundi abanalo ilwazi lananyana ngiliphi iLimi lokha nabafikako esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi wokuzwisia nokukhulum ilimi – amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EGreyidini yesi- 2 neye- 3 abafundi

bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda kilesisisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono welitheresi esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola.

Kuleli izinga inengi labantwana bafunda ngeLimi labo lukuthoma lokwengeza, isingisi, bafanele bathole ukuvezwa okunengi kilo iLimi lelo. Ukugandela okukhulu ngalokhe kubekwa ekusetjenzisweni eLimini lokuthoma lokwengeza ngeminqopho yokucabanga nokucabangisia.Lokhu kuvumela abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono welemuko lokukhumbula, abawadingela ukufunda imfundu ezifana neSayensi nesiNgisi.Bathoma nokuzibandakanya khulu namatheksthi wezemitlolo babebathome ukuthuthukisa ikghono lethandabuhle nelokucabanaga eLimini labo lokwengeza.

Ngesikhathi abafundi bangena ebangeni eliphakamileko, bafanele sebakghona elimini labo lokuthoma lokwengeza kiwo womabili amakghonowokuthintana ngokwakhe nawelemuko lokukhumbula. Nanyana kunjalo, kuleli izinga iqinso ukuthi inengi labafundi basengakaghoni ukukhulma ngefanelo elimini labo lokwengeza. Isitjhijilo esisesigabeni esiphakathi, kukunikela isekelo ebafundini labo ngasikhathi sinye banikele ikerikhyulamu ezakwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuhlangabezana nzinga elilindekelileko emaGreyidini alandelako. Amazinga lawa afanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bangakghona ukusebenzia iLimi labo lokwengeza elisezingeni eliphezulu lekghono ukabalungiselela izinga lefundu ephakamilekonofana umsebenzi.

## 2.1.2 Amakghono welimi

Ikharihyulamu yeLimi leKhaya ihlelwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukutlola nokwethula
4	Izakhiwo nemithetho yelimi

### Ukulalela nokukhuluma

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** kumgogodlha oqakathekileko ekufundeni zoke iimfundu. Ngokwamaqhinga afaneleko wokulalela nokukhuluma, abafundi babuthelela, bahlanganise ilwazi, bebakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, bebaneze imibono. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza abafundi bakghone ukubona amagugu nemikghwa engaphakathi kwamatheksthi bebaphose iseleta elimini elithatha ubuhlangothi neliphatha buqobolwana.

Esigabeni esiphakathi, **abafundi beLimi lekhaya** bazokusebenzia amakghono wokulalela nokukhuluma ukusebenzisana nokutholai ihlathululo. Bazokwakhela phezu kwamakghono athuthukiswa esigabeni esisisekelo ukuragela phambili ngeenkulumiswano ezindzindzileko, ingcoco nokwethula ngomlomo okufitjhani.

Esigabeni lesi, iLimi elikhulunywako labafundi lisadinga ukunatjiswa (o.u litjengiswe belisekelwe, isibonelo, ngelwazimagama nangamafremu womutjho). Utijhere ufanele aqinisekise bonyana boke abantwana bathola ithuba lokobana bakhulume ngeLimi labo Lekhaya. Ngombana abantwana bazokuragela phambili ngebelo elihlukahlukeneko, utijhere ufanele alungise amathuba wokukhuluma (isb.imibuzo ayibuzako) ibe sezingeni lomunye nomunye umntwana.Njengombana abafundi badlulela kamanye amagreyidi, utijhere ufanele alinnde bonyana abafundi bakhulume khulu amagama abe made. Abafundi bazokudlulisela amakghono lawa elimini labo lokwengeza.

Ukufunda kuzokwakhelela phezu kwemihlobo yamatheksthi ethulwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo (isib.indatjana, umbiko wakhe neenlayelo) begodu abafundi bazokwaziswa emihlobeni emitjha yamatheksthi(isib. umbiko wamaphuzu, iindatjana zamajenri (womtlolo), amarioti womlomo, iinkulumo ezifitjhani).

Isikhathi sokufundisa sifanele sifake hlangana ukuzijayeza kwangamalanga kwemisetjenzana emifitjhani yokuLalela nokuKhuluma begodu nemisetjenzana emide enqotjhiswe ekusatjalalisweni kweveke yoke.

## **Ukufunda nokubukela**

**Amakghono wokufunda nokubukela** athuthukiswe kuhle amgogodlh a wokufunda ngepumelelo kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Abafundi bayathuthuka ngekghono lokufunda nokubukela kuhle amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko wezemitlolo nengasiyo yemitlolo, ukufaka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako. Abafundi balemuka bonyana ijnenri/mlolo nerejista zitjengisa umnqopho, abamukelilwazi nobujamo bamatheksthi. Ngokufunda kwangetlasini nangokuzijamela, abafundi baba babantu abacabanga ngelihlo lokuhlaba nangobuhlakani.

Ukufunda kunikela abafundi ukuvelela elimini labo lokwengeza. Lokhu sikhazi ngerhubhululo lokobana ukuthuthuka kwelwazimagama labentwana liyame/sime khulu enanini labo lokufunda abakwenzako.

Esigabeni esiPhakathi uzokwakhelela esisekelweni esibekwe emaGreyidini R-3. Nakutlhogekako, sebenzisa ukufunda ngokwabelena ekuthomeni kweGreyidi 4 ukuhlahla abafundi kilesi isigaba. Ungayisebenzisa indlela le ngasikhathi nange uneeNcwadi ezikuKulu kileli izinga,bese usebenzisa amatheksthi asuselwe etlolelw ekufundisa isifundo esithile namkha iincwadi zokufunda.Ungahle usebenzise imihlobo efana nokufunda nabo nofana ukufundela itlasi loke.

Sebenzisa iindlela zokufunda kwasichema esikhokhelwako nokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili bese ukuya ngokuya wenza abafundi bonyana benze ukufunda ngokuzijamela kancani kancani. Ukufunda ngokuzijamela okuvezwemahlelweni wokufundisa afanele afakwe hlangana kwasikhathi esabelwe ukufunda. Gcugcuzela abafundi bakho ukwenza ukufunda ngokuzijamela ngasosoke isikhathi abangenzilitho ngaso.

Uzokwenza imihlobohlobo yokuzwisa ukuqinisekisa bonyana abfundu bayakuzwisa abakufundako.

## **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda**

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda yensiwe ngeengaba zokulgiselela ukufunda,ukufunda nokufunda kwangemva. Imisetjenzana abafundi ekufanale babandakanywe kiyo ingarhunyezwa njengokulandelako:

### **Ukulungiselela ukufunda:**

- Ukuvuselela ilwazi langaphambili.
- Ukuqala umsuka,umtloli, ilanga lokugadangisa.
- Ukufunda isiqephu sokuthoma nesokugcina sesigaba.
- Ukwenza ibonelo phambili.

### **Ukufunda:**

- Phumula njalo njalo ukuhlola ukuzwisa kwakho nokuvumela umbono bonyana ungenelele.
- Madanisa okumumethweko nebonelo phambili lakho.

- Sebenzisa ubujamo obuthileko ukusebenza ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo; lapho kungakghonakaliko sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi.
- Bona ngengqondo lokho okufundako.
- Ragela phambili nanyana ungezwisisi lapha nalapho.
- Buyelela ufunde isigaba lokha newungazwisisiko. Fundele phezulu iingaba ezikuuhlangahlanganisako, ngebelo elibthaka,nofana kokubili.
- Bawa omnye bonyana akurhelebhe ukuzwisia isigaba esibudisi
- Ngezelela ngamatshwayo wokufunda bewutjho amagama aqakathekileko ahlathululako/achazako.
- Zindla ngalokho okufundileko.

### **Ukufunda kwangemva**

- Nawufuna ukukhumbula ilwazi elithile, yenza ihlelo legrafikinofana uttolo imibono eqakathekileko namkha imininingwana eembalwa esekelako.
- Tlolaisiphetho.
- Tlolaisirhunyezo esizokusiza ukuhlathulula nokukhumbula imiqondo eqakathekileko
- Cabanga bewutbole imibuzo emitjha ngesihloko.
- Zibuze bonyana iphumelele ihloso ebe unayo ?
- Ukuzwisia/qinisekisa ukuzwisia kwakho itheksthi.
- Hlunga-ubuhlangothi,ukunqopha,ikhwalithi yetheksthi.
- Ngezelela ukucabanga kwakho-sebenzisa imiqondo oyibone etheksthini.

### **Ukutlola nokwethula**

**Ukutlola** kusitlabagelo esinamandla sokukhulumisana/ sokuthintana esivumela abafundi bonyana bakhe bebaveze imicabango nemibono ngendlela ekhambelanako. Ukuzijayeza ukutlola njalo ebujameni obuthile obuhlukahlukene, amathaski neemfundo kuvumela abafundi ukukhulumisana ngokwenza nangobuhlakani. Ukutlola okuthuthuka ngamazinga afanelekon gokusebenzisa amafremu, kukhiqiza abatloli abanekghono, nelwazi elijulileko abazokukghona ukusebenzisa amakghono wabo ukuthuthukisa nokwethula amatheksthi atlolle ngefanelo, abukelwako begodu namatheksthi ahlukahlukene weenrhatjhi ngokweminopho ehlukahlukene.

Abafundi bazokufunda bonyana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**, begodu bazothuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana ngokukhuluma ngelimi ('meta-language'), ukuze bakghone ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo newabanye ngelihlo lokuhlabu ukuya ngokwehlathululo, ipumelelo nangoku nembako. Bazokukghona nokusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo emazingeni wamagama newemitjho ukuya ematheksthini apheleleko, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo bayo buhlobana njani. Ngokusebenzisa amatheksthi ahlukahlukene, abafundi bangezelela ukusebenzisa kwabo ilwazi-magama bebasebenzise ukuzwisia kwabo **iZakhiwo nemithetjhwana nokuSetjenziswa kweLimi ngefanelo**.

Ukutlola kubalulekile ngombana kukatelela abafundi ukucabanga ngehlelo nangokupeleda. Lokhu kugcizelela abafundi bonyana balungise ilimi, ibelo, kurhabisa ukutholakala kwelimi bekwandise nokunqophisa. Abafundi bazokufunda ukutlola imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi atlanyiweko newelwazi, ekuthomeni bazokusebenzisa amfremu wokutlola njengesisekelo ngokukhamba kwesikhathi bafunde ukutlola imihlobo yetheksthi ethile ngokuzijamela. Bangasebenzisa indlela yekambiso ukukhiqiza amatheksthi ahleleke kuhle ngehlelo lokutlola ekungilo.

### **Indlela yekambiso yokutlola**

Ukutlola nokutlama amtheksthi kuynlela yekambiso eyenziwe ngegaba ezilandelako:

- Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuplana/ukuhlala
- Ukutlhathabeja
- Ukubuyekeza
- uku-Editha/ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ugadangisa/ukwethula

Abafundi badinga isikhathi sokwenza indlela yekambiso ngokuzijayeza begodu bafanele:

- bathathe isiqunto ngehloso nangabemukelilwazi bomtlolo otlolwako/nofana otlyywako;
- ukuphosela imibono kusetjenziswa, isibonelo. imimebhengqondo, amaflowu tjadi nofana amarhelo;
- ukufuna imithombo enqophileko, ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko nokuhlela imibono;
- ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma obonelela ihloso, abamukelilwazi, isihloko nesakhiwo setheksthi;
- ukufunda itlhathabejo ngelihlo elihlabako abe athole umbiko obuyako kabanye (kubalingani nofana kutitjhere);
- uku-Editha noku fundela ukulungisa iimphoso etlhathabejweni; no
- ukukhiqiza, umtlolo ohlwengekileko, obonakalako, umtolo wokugcina o-edithiweko

### **iZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi**

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi-magama nehlelo lelimi elifundwe kumaGreyidi R - 3, linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakghono (wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola) eLimiini lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Abafundi besiGabeni esiPhakathi bazokwakhela phezu kwesisekelo esindlalwe egreyidini R-3.

Abafundi bazakufunda bona **iZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi** zisetjenziswa bunjani, bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana lokukhuluma ngelimi ("imeta- language"), ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo namanye ngelihlo elibukhali ngokwehlathululo, ngefanelo nokunemba. Bazokukghona ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo izinga legama nomutjho ukuya kuwo woke amatheksthi, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo kuhlobana bunjani. Ngokuzibandakanya namatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko, abafundi bangeza uusebenzisa kwabo llwazimagama begodu basebenzisa ilwazi labo **leZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi**.

Kulindeleke bonyana iZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi zifundiswe ebujameni njengombana amanye amakghono welimi afundiswe begodu athuthukiswa. Amahlelo wokufundisa amumethe amarhelo wezinto ezizokufundiswe

egreyidini ngayinye.Nawukhetha amatheksthi wokulalela nokufunda womzombe weemveke ezimbili qinisekisa bonyana kubakhona ezinye izinto eziphathelene zelimi ofuna ukuzifundisa. Tlama imisebenzi ehlobene namatheksthi lawa azokwenza abafundi basebenzise izinto lezi, ebujameni obuthileko. Ngokufanako, amatheksthi azokutlolwa bafundi azokufaka hlangana ezinye izinto ezitholakala elimini.Khokhela abafundi bakho bonyana basebenzise izinto eziphathelene nokusetjenziswa ngefanelo kwelimi. Khetha ezinye izinto eziphathelene nelimi abafundi abanobudisi kizo begodu ubanikele imisetjenzana yokuzijayeza ehlelekileko. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, amamiithi amatjhumi amathathu ngeveke abekelwe ukufunda okuhlelekileko eZakhiweni nemThetjhwaneni yeLimi.

### 2.1.3 lindlela zokufundisa ilimi

lindlela zokufundisa ilimi kilomtlolo zidzimelele ematheksthini, ukuthintana begodu nekambisweni ejayelekileko. Indlela edzimelele ematheksthini begodu nendlela yokuthintana zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni okuragako kwamatheksthi begodu nekukhiqizweni kwamatheksthi.

**Indlela edzimelele ematheksthini** ihola bona amatheksthi asebenza njani. Umnqopho wendlela edzimelele ematheksthini kukwenza abafundi bonyana babe nekghono,bazithembe begodu babe bafundi,batloli,babukeli nabatlamni bamatheksthi abahlola ngelihlo elibukhali.Kufaka hlangana ukulalela ukuya,ekufundeni,ekubukeleni begodu nekurhumutjheni amatheksthi ukuzwisia bonyana akhiqizwa bunjani begodu anamiphi imithelela. Ngokuthintana ngelihlo elihlabako, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlolamamatheksthi. Indlela edzimelele etheksthini godu ifaka hlangana ukukhiqiza amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko ngomnqopho othileko begodu nabamukelilwazi.Indlela le yaziswa kuzwisia indlela amatheksthi akhiwa ngayo.

**Indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa (*communicative approach*)** iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundu kufanele abe mumuntu okhulela kilo begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza lona nofana wokulikhiqiza ngokukhulumisana/ ngokuthintana ngeminqopho yokuhalisana nofana ukuzijayeza. Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kudluliselwe netglasini lapho amakghono welitheresi wokufunda/ nokubukela begodu wokutlola / nokwethula afundwa ngokufunda kanengi begodu bafunda ukutlola ngokutlola izinto ezinengi.

Ukufundisa ilimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlanguyelako, lapho utitjhere alingisa khona ukuzijayeza okuhle, abafundi bazijayeza amakghono afaneleko ngeenqhema ngaphambi kokusebenzisa amakghono lawo ngokwabo. Isakhiwo sesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube ngilesi esibandakanya itlasi loke ngaphambi kobana bazijayeze ngeenqhema begodu ngaphambi kokusebenzisa ikghono elitja ngokuzijamela. Amagama asetjenziswako ngilawa: **ukulalela nokukhuluma, ukufunda ngokwabelana nokutlola, isiqhema, ukufunda/ukutlola ngokuhlahlwia begodu nangokuzijamela.**

## 2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI ELIMINI LEKHAYA

Isikhathi sokufundisa iLimi leKhaya ma-iri asi-6 qobe ngeveke. Koke okumumethweko elimini kufundiswa ngokomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri ali-12). Ithebula lesikhathi kufanele linikele ithuba lesikhathi esibuyelelwa kibili qobe ngeveke.

Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kuphakanyiswe ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esilandelako mayelana namakghono ahlukahlukaneko wamalimi:

Amakghono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (Ama-iri)		
	iGreyidi 4	iGreyidi 5	iGreyidi 6
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako/zomlomo)	Ama iri ama- 2		
*Ukufunda nokuBukela	Ama iri ama-5		
*Ukutlola nokwEthula	Ama iri ama- 4		
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	I-iri li- 1		
	<b>*Izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi kuhlanganiswa esikhathini esabiweko samakghono amane weLimi.</b> Kunesinye isikhathi esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisia ahlanganiswe emakghonweni nemaqhingeni afuneka ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, ekuFundeni nekuBukeleni, ekuTloeni neKwethuleni.		

### Impfakamiso zeenkathi zokufundisa ngeveke.

Igridi elandelako ibonisa indlela ekungabiwa ngayo isikhathi sokufundisa ngokwamakghono ahlukahlukaneko welimi. Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili ilimi/ihlelo kufanele kufundiswe ngokuzwakalako.

Isikhathi	uMvulo	uLesibili	uLesithathu	uLesine	uLesihlanu
I-iri li-1	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (ngomnqopho wokulalela)	Ukutlola ngokwabelana – kwakhiwa ifremu	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (itheksthii etja nofana ukuragela phambili netheksthii ekhe yafundwa)	Ukutlola ngokwabelana – ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngeragelo phambili nam akghono anqophileko	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (itheksthii etja nofana ukuragela phambili netheksthii ekhe yafundwa)
	Ukucocisana ngetheskthii ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)	Ukutlola okuhlahlwako-kwesiqhema	Ukucocisana ngetheskthii ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)	Ukutlola okuhlahlwakokwesiqhema - abangani begodu/nofana utitjhore ubuyekeza ukuhlela nofana ukutlola	Ukucocisana ngetheskthii ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)
	Ukufunda ngokuhlahlwa kwesiqhema (kufaka hlangana Ukufundela phezulu ngamunye)		Ukufunda ngokuhlahlwa kwesiqhema (kufaka hlangana Ukufundela phezulu ngamunye)		Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisa (qobe ngeveke yesibili) kusetjenziswa umhlobo ofanako wetheskthii
	Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ukufunda kokuzijamela.		Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ukufunda kokuzijamela.		
Imizuzu ema-30.		Ukutlola ngamunye		Ukutlola ngamunye	

## 2.3 UMETHIRIYALI OSEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bafanele babe neensiza ezilandelako zokufunda iLimi leKhaya emaGreyidini 4 – 6:

<b>AmaGreyidi 4-6</b>	
<b>Umetheriyali omummongo</b>	
Incwadi yelimi eqintelweko	✓
Isihlathululi-mezwi	✓
<b>Incwadi yokufunda equkethe imihlobo yamatheksthi elandelako</b>	
Inolwane ndabuko	✓
lindatjana ezifitjhani	✓
INovell	✓
Umdlalo	✓
linkondlo	✓
<b>Umetheriyali weenrhatjhi</b>	
Amaphephanda	✓
Amamagazini	✓
Amahlelo kamabonwa kude	✓
Amahlelo womrhatjho	✓

Abotitjhere belimi lekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

- (a) Umtlololo wesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu wokuHlola
- (b) UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (i-LiEP)
- (c) Incwadi yokuFunda yelimi eqintelweko esetjenziswa bafundi nezinye iincwadi zokufunda ezimithombo ukungezelela kileyo eqintelweko.
- (d) linhlathululi-mezwi (esilimi-lnye, esilimi-mbili, esilimi-nengi, ithesarasi, i- encyclopaedia)
- (e) Amajenri wezemittolo aqintelweko.
- (f) Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephanda, amamagazini, amabhrotjha
- (g) UkuFumaneka kweensiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako ezizokusetjenziswa ngetlasini.

**linsetjenziswa zangetlasini**

- a) Imihlobohlolo yamatheksthi efaka amazinga wokufunda ahlukene ko.lsib.ukukhethwa kwabafundi abanamakhophi alingeneko wamatheksthi ezingeni elinye nelinye etlasini.
- b) Imihlobo ehlukahlukene ko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, amamagazini amabhrotjha, amafaya, iinkhangiso, amaphostara, izaziso njll.
- c) linsiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako.

## ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

### 3.1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO, OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAQHINGA

Okulandelako kumbozo mazombe wolokho okumumethweko, amakghono namaqhinga atholakala emahlelweni wokufundisa.

**Ithebula lombonomazombe wokumumethweko, amakghono namaqhinga.**

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghono
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuzwisia</li> <li>• Imihlobo ehlukahlukenecho yokuthintana ngokukhuluma:</li> <li>• Ikulumo elungiselelweko nengakalungiselelw</li> <li>• Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelw</li> <li>• Ukukhuluma: iinkombatjhuba nemilayelo</li> <li>• Ukucoca indatjana</li> <li>• Ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza</li> <li>• Ukulingisa</li> <li>• Ingoco yesiqhema</li> <li>• Ikulumo-pikiswano</li> <li>• I-inthavyu</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukulalela ngokuzwisia nokukhuluma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubuyeleta ucoce indatjana</li> <li>• Ukukhumbula imininingwani enqophileko etheksthini</li> <li>• Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngamagugu nemilayezo etheksthini</li> <li>• Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngokuthatha ihlangothi nokunye ukubandlulula</li> <li>• Ukucoca ngabalingisi, isakhiwo nesizinda</li> <li>• Ukuveza imibono</li> <li>• Ukutlhadlhula imibuzo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuthintana ngomnqopho wokuhalisana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuthoma nokuraga iingcoco</li> <li>• Imithetho yokudlhegana</li> <li>• Ukuvikela isikhundla</li> <li>• Ikulumiswano</li> <li>• Ukuhalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi</li> <li>• Ukwabelana imibono namalemuko noku tjengisa ukuzwisia imiqondo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irhubhululo</li> <li>• Ukuhlela imetheriyali ngefanelo</li> <li>• Ukkhetha nokuthuthukisa imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko ngeembonelo</li> <li>• Isakhiwo esifanele, ilwazi-magama, ilimi nemithetho efaneleko</li> <li>• Iphimbo, ukuphakama kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuqala, ukujama begodu nelimi lomzimba</li> <li>• Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko</li> <li>• Ukuafaka iinsiza ezibonakalako, ezizwakalako begodu/nofana ezibonakala bezizwakale njengamatjhadi, amaphostara, imifanekiso ngefanelo</li> </ul>

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghono
Ukufunda nokubukela	<p>Amajenri wezemitolo aqintelweko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umtlolo-ndabuko</li> <li>• Indatjana efitjhani</li> <li>• Umdlalo</li> <li>• Ikondlo</li> </ul> <p>Amaqhinga wokufunda nokubukela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isirhunyezo</li> <li>• Ilitheresi/ imitlolo ebonakalako: Ukukhangisa (iphostara, iphamflethi), ikhathuni, imitletlana yamahlaya, idayagramu / igrafu / ithebulu / amatjhadi</li> <li>• Ukuyeleta ilimi ngelihlo elihlabako (ukuyeleta amagama anehlathululo enqophileko nengakanqophi begodu imumethe ihlathululo nemilayezo efihlekileko, isib. ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla nehlosa yesikhulum)</li> <li>• Ukuzwisia</li> <li>• Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko nokungakalunngiselelw</li> </ul>	<p><b>Amaqhinga wokufunda /ukubukela:</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda, nangemva kokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuzwisia itheksth</li> <li>• Ukufunda itheksth ngelihlo lokuhlaba (ukufundele ukuzwisia)</li> <li>• Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela ((ukufundela ukuzithabisa, ukuthola ilwazi nokufunda)</li> </ul> <p>Yethula abafundi e-:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Matshwayweni wetheksth- iinhloko zeencwadi, iintjengiso, amagrafu, amatjhadi, iinhloko, iinhlokwana, ukunombora, umtjhwna, iinhlokwana, isakhiwo, isib. Amakholomu wamaphephandaba, njll</b></li> <li>• <b>Zakhiweni zamatheksth- Amarhelo, ukuhlela ngokulamana, ihlathululo, iinkambiso, iphuza eliqakathekileko nelisekelako, ukulandelana kwendaba.</b></li> <li>• <b>Ngcenyeni yencwadi- ikhasi lesihloko sencwadi, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, njll.</b></li> <li>• <b>Amaqhinga wokufunda nokubukela</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ukuSkima afumane amaphuzu aqakathekileko</li> <li>- ukuSkena afumane amaphuzu asekelako</li> <li>- ukuqinta ngehlathululo yamagama nemifanekiso engakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuzwisia amagama nemithala emumethweko</li> <li>- Ukubuyeleta ufunde</li> <li>- Ukwenza amanothi (amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako)</li> <li>- Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako ngendlela yamaphuzu / yendima ngokuya ngobude obuqintelweko</li> <li>- Ukutlhadlhula</li> <li>- Ukwenza iinqunto</li> <li>- Ukuhlathulula umbono womtloli</li> <li>- Ukuthatha isinqunto / umbono wakho</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Ilitheresi esebeenzisa izinto ezibonwako</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– amatheksth ahlukahlukeneko agwaliweko nabonwako isib. iinkhangiso, izaziso, amaphostara, amakhomigi, amakhathuni, iinthombe, imifanekiso):</li> <li>• Amathekniki wokukholwisa/ukwenza bonyana umuntu akukholwe: ilimi elivusa imizwa, ukuthatha ihlangothi</li> <li>• Amandla wokutjhayisana kokusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wesakhiwo nomtlamo, isib. ubungako bemihlobo yamaledere nobukhulu bamaledere, iinhloko nemitjhwana begodu nemifanekiso</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghono
Ukufunda nokubukela		<p><b>linkondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ihlathululo enqophileko/ebhamba</li> <li>Ihlathululo efanekisako</li> <li>Ummongo nomlayezo</li> <li>Ukufanekisa isib. isifaniso nokwenzasamuntu, ukukhetha amagama, umzwakalo welizwi/ ithoni, iimpendulo eziphathelene nemizwa</li> <li>Izinto ezenzelwe ukuba nethada, isib. Imida, amagama,iindima, umdunduzelo, igido, amatshwayo wokutlola, ibuyelelo, ifanatjhada/ ifanamdumo (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), ifuzamdumo</li> </ul> <p><b>lindatjana, imidlalo</b></p> <p><b>Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isakhiwo</li> <li>Abalingisi</li> <li>Ukuvezwa kwabalingisi</li> <li>Ummongo nemilayezo</li> <li>Isendlalelo nesizinda</li> <li>Isakhiwo setheksthi</li> <li>Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi</li> </ul> <p><b>Amatheksthi welwazi newokuhalisana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abamukeli-lwazi nomnqopho</li> <li>Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako / imininingwani enqophileko</li> <li>Isakhiwo nejamo letheksthi</li> <li>Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda okulungiselelwеко nokungakalung-iselawa (Ukufundela phezulu)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi,izinga lephimbo, ibelo,ukuqala,indlela yokujama komzimba, nangelimi lomzimba</li> <li>Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwа (Ukufundela phezulu)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda butjhelela ngo ku ya ngehoso</li> <li>Ukuphimisa amagamangapandle kokuhlangahlanganisa ihlathululo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ithowuni, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ubujamo bomzimba nokukhuluma ngezitho ngefanelo</li> </ul>

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghono
<b>Ukutlola nokwethula</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukutlola igama, isib. amarhelo</li> <li>• Ukutlola imitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlola iingaba</li> </ul> <p>Umtlolo otlanywako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• linhlathululo, isib. iinhlathululo zabantu, zeendawo, zeembandana, zeentjalo, zezinto, njll.</li> <li>• Indatjana, isib. iindatjana, ukuzibika wena qobo lwakho</li> <li>• Ukuzigabangela, isib. iinkondlo ezifitjhani</li> <li>• linkulumo-pendulwano nemitlolo yemidlalo emifitjhani esuselwe eendatjaneni</li> </ul> <p>Umtlolo wokuthintana (amatheksthi wokuhlalisa-na, wokuthintana, weenrhatjhi nelwazi)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amanothi, imilayezo, iincwadi, amakarada weenlotjhiso, iimemo</li> <li>• Amaphostara, izaziso, amabhrotjha, imikhangiso</li> <li>• linkulumo ezifitjhani ezitlololiweko</li> <li>• Amatheksthi wekambiso nemibiko</li> <li>• Ukuocwa kwamaqiniso, amatheksthi welwazi yamaqiniso, isib. imibiko yeendaba, amtheksthi wezinye iimfundu, amatheksthi aphathelene nemigwalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Indlela yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ukuhlela,ukuplana /ukulungiselela ukutlola,</li> <li>• ukuthatlhabaje,</li> <li>• ukubuyekeza</li> <li>• uku-editha,</li> <li>• ukulungisa iimphoso</li> <li>• ukwethula</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilungiselela ukutlola/ukuhlela/ukuplana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuyeleta abamukeli-lwazi nomqopho</li> <li>• Ukuyeleta ihlobo lokutlola</li> <li>• Ukulahlela imibono usebenzise imebhengqondo/irhelo</li> <li>• Ukuhlela imibono</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuthatlhabaje</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukukhetha igama</li> <li>• Ukwakha imitjho</li> <li>• Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako</li> <li>• Amatshwayo anqophileko afunekako wetheksthi (isib.ikulumo enqophileko yekulumo pendulwano)</li> <li>• Ukufunda umtlolo wakhe ngelihlo elibukhali</li> <li>• Ukuthola ipendula evela ebanganini nakutitjhere</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubuyekeza,uku-editha,ukubuyeleta uku-funda nokwethula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubuyeleta:kuthuthukisa isakhiwo sokumumethweko nesemibono</li> <li>• Ukwenza kabutjha ukukhetha amagama,imitjho nesakhiwo sesigaba</li> <li>• Uku-editha: kulungisa iimphoso ezelimini,ukupeleda namatshwayo</li> <li>• Kuletha ubuthakgha,ubujamo obubonakalako bemaphethelweni wezinto</li> </ul>

<b>limbonelo zezakhiwo nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b>	
<b>Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola</b>	Ungci, isibabazo, unobuza, ikhoma, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, i-aphostrofi/uzitjhana, abodzubhula, ipharenthesis/iimbayana, elipsisi/ amathosi akhombisa bonyana kusaragela phambili, ihayifen/udwi
<b>Ukupeleda</b>	Amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda, iinrhunyezo, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
<b>lingceny zamagama</b>	linthomo, umsuka neenlungelelo
<b>Amabizo</b>	<p>lingaba zamabizo</p> <p>Amabizo wezinto ezibalekako (isitulo/iintulo)</p> <p>Amabizo wezinto ezingabalekiko asebunengini (isib. Amanzi, Amafu,)</p> <p>Amabizo ajayelekileko (isib. Umfazi, Umsana, Indoda) Amabizombala (isib. Thandi)</p> <p>Amabizomvango (isib. Ithingolekosazana, Velabahlizne, Ikombatjhuba)</p> <p>Amabizo wezinto eziphathekako (isib. Ibholo)</p> <p>Amabizo wezinto ezingaphathekiko isib. Ithando, Ihlonipho</p> <p>Amabizo wobulili (isib. Isikhukhukazi, Umkukurumbu)</p> <p>Amabizo abuthelelwoko (isib. Umhlambi weenkomu, Iwoma labantu)</p> <p>Amabizo bujamo, (isib. UNobantu, UMahlathini, UNozulu)</p> <p>Amabizo afakela iinkhuliso (isib. Umuzikazi)</p> <p>Amabizo anenciphiso (isib. Igajana)</p> <p>Amabizo avela kwezinye iingceny zekulomo (isib. Umsebenzi)</p>
<b>linqophiso/amadithemena</b>	linqophiso zingathatha indawo yesabizwana sokubala nesokukhomba isib.(boke) isinqophiso (laba) isinqophiso njll.
<b>Izabizwana</b>	<p>Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengehloko: Mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (isib. <b>Ufundu incwadi</b>)</p> <p>Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengomenziwa onqophileko nongakanqophi: mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (isib. Ubaba unikele uThandi imali,</p> <p><b>Ubaba uyinikele yena)</b></p> <p>Izabizwana zokukhomba: Angithandi <b>Ielo</b></p> <p>Izabizwana zokubala: Indlu yakhe itjhe <b>yoke</b></p> <p>Izabizwana zesichasiso: Indoda <b>ethenge</b> ikoloyi yami ibanjiwe</p>
<b>limphawulo</b>	<p>Indawo yesiphawulo emtjhweni, isib. <b>Endala</b> indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo) Ugogo uthwele isikhwama <b>esikhulu</b> (ngemva kwesenzo)</p> <p>Ezineziq zokubala: -nye, -bili, -thathu, -ne, -hlanu</p> <p>Ezineziq eziphikisanako: ncani, khulu; -de, -fitjhani, njll.</p>
<b>limbaluli</b>	<p>Indawo yesibaluli emtjhweni, isib. <b>Emhlophe</b> indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo). Ugogo uthwele idugu <b>ebomvu</b> (ngemva kwesenzo)</p> <p>Imibala: mhlophe, hlaza, sarulani, njll</p>
<b>Izandiso/linabisi</b>	<p>Isandiso sesikhathi: ekuseni, izolo, ntambama, njll</p> <p>Isandiso sobujamo: kancani, kuhle, buthule njll</p> <p>Isandiso sendawo: ekhaya, ngendlini, ngaphandle, phezulu njll</p>
<b>Izenzo</b>	<p>Izenzo esipheleleko isib. Ubaba uyasenga.</p> <p>Izenzo esinesakhi esiragela phambili, isib. Umntwana usadla.</p> <p>Izenzo esibuyeleta isiqu, isib. Ugogo uyakhambahamba.</p> <p>Izenzo esinesakhi sokulandula (isib. khamba-<b>ungakhambi</b>, uyakhulum-a<b>kaakhulum</b>)</p> <p>Izenzo ezinabomenziwa ababili (onqophileko nongakanqophi), isib. Ugogo uphekela abantwana ukudla.</p>

<b>lindlela zesenzo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indlela eyamileko: USipho uvuka, ahlambe, adle, akhambe.</li> <li>Indlela enqophileko: Umandla usenga iinkomo</li> <li>Indlela yamandla: Umntwana angadlala</li> <li>Indlela esabizo: Inja akakwazi ukuphapha.</li> </ul>
<b>linsizasenzo</b>	Igama elisisenzo kodwana alikapheleli ekubeni isenzo ngombana alikwazi ukuzijamela. Isib. nga- angasebenza, sa-ngisasebenza, se-sengiyasebenza njii.
<b>limvumelwano</b>	Isivumelwano seholoko/sikamenzi, isib.Ubaba ufikile./ Abantwana bayakhamba
<b>linkhathi zesenzo</b>	<p>Isikhathi sanje, isib. Ngidlala ibholo</p> <p>Isikhathi sanje esiragako: Usabukela umabonwakude njenganje.</p> <p>Isikhathi esisanda ukudlula: Ngihlezi ePitori ilanga loke</p> <p>Isikhathi esidlulileko: Ngiphekile</p> <p>Isikhathi esadlulako: Ngalinda ubusuku nemini</p> <p>Isikhathi esizako: Ngizokusebenza ngamandla</p>
<b>linhlanganiso</b>	<p><b>Ukulandelanisa/ukulamanisa:</b> Kokuthoma,kwesibili,kwesithathu, kokugcina, ngaphambi,ngemva</p> <p><b>Incazelo/unobangela:</b>ngombana,ngobanyana,kodwana,begodu,bese</p> <p><b>Ukumadanisa/ukuphikisa:-</b>ncani kune, -kulu kune, -fana ne</p>
<b>Isenzukuthi</b>	<b>Isib.</b> dusu,rhedlu,gidi,sithe
<b>limbabazo</b>	<b>Isib.</b> Baba-ke! Maye! Halala!
<b>Ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagma nelimi lokufanekisa</b>	<p>Amagama amqondofana,Amagama amqondohlukene,Amagama aphinyiswa abe apeledwe ngokufana kodwana atjho izinto ezihlukene,ufanatjhada.</p> <p>Izimo zekulomo (isifaniso,isingathekiso,isenzasamuntu,okzimoron,methanomi, onomatopoye yiya,lithothes,,Yufemizim,ukurhwala, isitlhori,ukurhobha,itshwayo,umtshimo,isihtoniph,iphar adoksi,Phan,,ukufederisa sinekdoj)</p> <p>Izimo zokukhuluma, izitjho/izaga</p> <p>Ukuboleka, ukumukela ilifa,amagama amtjha/(niyojizim) nemvelaphi yamagama (ethiyomoloji).</p>
<b>Imitjhwana</b>	<p>Umutjhwana ozijameleko, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwngweni.</p> <p>Umutjhwana oyamileko, isib.Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni, begodu saya e Phalaburwa ngenyanga kaNobayeni</p> <p>Umutjhwana onabisisako, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni ngombana kuyatjhisa ebusika</p> <p>Umtjhwan ophawulako, isib Leli lidorobho esalivakatjhela ngomnyaka ophelileko</p> <p>Umutjhwana onombandela, isib. Nangingakubona ntambama ngizakunikela imal'akho.</p>
<b>Imitjho</b>	<p>Elula, isib.UJabulani ufunda incwadi.</p> <p>Opandepande/ombaqa/, Isib, UMsongelwa udlala ibholo esikolweni begodu asebenze ngekhomputha ekhaya.</p> <p>Orareneko,Isib. UBathabile uthole imiphumela lokha alatjhwa esibhedlela ngemva kokuphuka inyawo.</p>
<b>Imitjho enemibandela</b>	<p>Umbandela wokuthoma uveza okungahle kwenzeke: Isib.Nangelana, sizokujamisa ikhambo. Nangewaphasa ngizokuthengela ikhomphutha.</p> <p>Umbandela wesibili uveza into engasibulula ukuthi yenzeke: Isib.Nangengawina ilotho, ngingathengela umma indlu ekulu eneenkamuru ezilitjhumi.</p> <p>Umbandela wesithathu uveza into engenaqiniso eliphathenkako: Isib.Nangabe ngasebenza ngamandla esikolweni ngomyaka ophelileko, ngangaphumelela kuhle ebangeni letjhumi. Nangengalala ngikalali amalanga amabili ngingawuqedu umsebenzi.</p>

<b>Umutjho othoma ngomenziwa abe ihloko</b>	Imitjho elula yesikhathi sanje. Iimbonelo: 'UJabhive urarha ibholo' ' Ibholo irarhwa ngu Jabhive'. UNobanyaziwe ufunu imal' 'Imali ifunwa ngu Nobanyaziwe' Imitjho yesikhathi esizako. Iimbonelo: 'UPakelela uzokukha umrorho' Umrorho uzokukhiwa ngu Pakelela'
<b>Ikulomo ebikwako</b>	Umbuzo obikwako: Isib. 'Ungibuzile bonyana ngifikeleni ngemva kwesikhathi.' Umutjho obikako: Isib.'Ungitjele bonyana bekangazi'

### 3.2 UKWENDLALWA KWAMATHEKSTHI EMAGREYIDINI 4 – 6

Ukuqinisekisa bonyana kuqalelelelw imihlobo ehlukahlukene yamatheksthi wonyaka woke egreyidini ngayinye kilesigaba, kusetjenziswe igrudi ukubonisa ukusetjenziswa kwamatheksthi wehlelo lokufundisa yegreyidi ngayinye. Kusetjenziswe imihlobo elandelako ehlukahlukene yamatheksthi asithandathu ukuhlela kilesigaba: welwazi, acocako, akholwisako/adosako, alayelako (wekambiso), wokuthintana newezemtlolo (ikondlo, umdlalo neprozi). Imihlobo le ehlukahlukene ingasetjenziswa eyunidini yeemveke ezi-2 ukuy ngobude bomthombo wetheksthi. Kufanele kusetjenziswe iimbonelo zamatheksthi ezinembako emajenreni akhethwa njengeembonelo ezizoksetjenziswa njengamafremu wokutlola.

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukene akhethelwe umzombe esikhathini seemveke ezimbili. Amatheksthi aqakathekileko avezwe ngenzasi. Abafundi bazakuzibandakanya namanyenofana nawo woke amatheksthi esikhathini seemveke ezimbili, okutjho bonyana bazakulalelanofana bathule ngomlomo namkhabafundenofanabatlo. Ukufunda nokufundisa koke kufanele kusekelwe ematheksthini lawa,kunqotjhiswe ekuthuthukiseni amakghono namakghonywana welimi ahlathululwe ngehla.

#### 3.2.1 Ukunabisa kwethebulu lamatheksthi

limveke	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
<b>IThemu 1</b>			
<b>limveke 1&amp;2</b>	lindatjana ezifitjhani nelemuko lakhe	lindatjana ezifitjhani nelemuko lakhe	Iphephandaba/lmegezina/ lathikhili yomrhatjho
<b>limveke 3&amp;4</b>	Ikondlo	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/ bonwako isib.amatjhadi/ amathebulu/amadayagramu/ imimebhengqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu; ingcoco; amaphuzu wezehlakalo	Umtlolo- ndabuko
<b>limveke 5&amp;6</b>	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Iphephandaba / ama-athikili wemegezina	Umkhangiso wama athikili adosako/akholwisako
<b>limveke 7&amp;8</b>	Itheksthi yeenlayelo	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Umdlalo
<b>limveke 9&amp;10</b>	Iphepandabanofanaitheksthi yemegezina	Ikondlo	Ikondlo

IThemu 2			
limveke 1&2	Itheksthi yelwazi-isimo sezulu	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo
limveke 3&4	Indatjana ezifitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebukelwako isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/iimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu;iinhlathullo zezinto/iintjalo/iimbandana/ iindawo	Inoveli
limveke 5&6	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Ikondlo	Indatjana ezifitjhani
limveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebukelwako yeenkambiso, iinlayelo,isib.amatjhadi/amathebula/amadayagramu/iinthombe/amagrafu.	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Itheksthi yelwazi: Itjhadi lobujamo bezulu
IMVEKEs 9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		
IThemu 3			
limveke 1&2	Inoveli	Inoveli	Inoveli
limveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi isib.ilemuko lamaphuzu/ama athikili weendaba/umbiko; itheksthi ebonakalako isib. iphostara/ izazisono; ingcoco	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/imimebhe- ngqondo/imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu.	Umtlolo-ndabuko
limveke 5&6	Ikondlo	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Indatjana efitjhani,incwadi, isihlathululi-mezwi
limveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe; iinhlathululo zeendawo/iintjalo/iimbandana/iinkambiso zezinto.	Itheksthi yelwazi – umbiko wobujamo bezulu	Itheksthi ebonakalako
limveke 9&10	Umdlalo	Umdlalo	Umdlalo
IThemu 4			
limveke 1&2	Iphephandabanofana i- athikili yemegezina	Indatjana efitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi Indatjana ehlathululako
limveke 3&4	Indatjana efitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi ebanakalako/ ebukelwako isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ iinthombe	Itheksthi yeenlayelo
limveke 5&6	Itheksthi yelwazi: ukukhangisa	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebonwako isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/imimebhe/ amagrafu;	Indatjana efitjhani
limveke 7&8	Umdlalo	Itheksthi yelwazit – iinkambiso/ iinlayelo/	Ikondlo
limveke 9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

### 3.2.2 Isirhunyezo semihlobo yamatheksthi yesigaba esiphakathi

Amathebula alandelako ahlathulula imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi efanele ifundiswe abafundi bonyana bakwazi ukutlola esigabeni 4-6; amanye wamatheksthi angafakwa hlangana lapho kufanele khona. Amanye wamatheksthi lawa akakafakwa hlangana namathebula wamahlelo wokufundisa. Lokhu akutjho bonyana angabi yingcenye yokufunda nokufundisa njengombana aqakatheke ngokulinganako.

lindaba			
Umhlobo weTheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Itheksthi/Indaba eco-cako	Ukuthabisa	<p>Isendlalelo esethula abalingisi nesizinda, isib. <i>Kade/emandulo kwakukhona ugogo egade ahlala nendodana yakhe ebizwa bona ngu Kunubhe. Bebatlhagekhulu.</i></p> <p>Izehlakalo ezidosela ekupheleni, isib. <i>UKunubhe wasebenzisa yoke imali unina amnikela yona embontjisini zemilingo. Unina gade akwate khulu.</i></p> <p>Isiquonto nesiphetho, isib. <i>UKunubhe wabuya nemali enengi egade ayithethe ezimuzimini. Babuye bahlala kamnandi khulu ngemva kwalokho.</i></p>	<p>Ukutlola ngomuntu wokuthoma isib. 'okhulumako' nanyana wesithathu isib. 'okukhulunywa ngaye'</p> <p>Kutlolwa esikhathini esidlulile Izehlakalo ezihlathulula ukukhambelana kwezinto ezikhomba isikhathi, isib.</p> <p>Ekuseni ngalelo langa; Emva kwalokho; Kanye.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ikulumo pendulwano.</p> <p>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elizokuletha iselelo kumfundu, isib. izandiso, iimphawulo, iimfanekiso.</p>
Itheksthi/Indaba ehlathulul ako	Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela ecacileko	<p>Ukubona: kunikela isendlalelo esivamileko saleyon, isib. <i>Bekukhona isibandana esikhulu.</i></p> <p>Ukuhlathulula: kuhlathululwa amatshwayonofana ubunjalo bento, isib. <i>Sinomzimba omkhulu nomboko omude okhamba urhurhuba phasi.</i></p>	<p>Ingatlolwa esikhathini sanje nofana esidlulileko.</p> <p>Ukutlama isithombe ngamagama</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo, izandiso.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifanekisako, isib. isifaniso, isingath-ekiso, ukwenza samuntu, ifanamdumo</p>

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo sethetheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Incwadi yobungani	Ukwazisa nokugcina/ sororha ubudlelwano	Isiphande,idadamu nesingeniso  Isakhiwo sombiko singayama ngokomnqopho (isib.iindaba ezibikwa ngokurhabako, ukuhalalisela, izwelo)  Ungasebenzisa umhlobo wetheksthi lelemuko okungelakho (qala okulandelako)  Isiphetho, umsayino/umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko ayikahleleki ngestayela kodwana iya ngokuhlukahlukana, isib. incwadi yokutjhirla izoba incwadi ehleleke khudlwana amatswayo welimi azokuhlakahlu kana ngokuya ngomnqopho wombiko
Incwadi yokomthetho	Ihlukahlukile isib. ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi nonyana somfundaze; ukunghonghoyila, isibawo njll.	Isiphandle sotlolako, idadamu, isiphandle sotlolelwako, isingeniso  Singaba nesihloko  Isakhiwo sombiko singahlukahluka ngokuya ngokomnqopho isib. incwadi eya kwabeendaba  Isiphetho, umsayino/umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko ihlelekile ngestayela  Isebenzisa imthetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib. Mnomzana/Kosikazi/Kosazana <i>Ngimi ozithobako</i>  Ngokuvamileko-mafitjhani ngokunqophileko
Ikharihyulam vithayi	Ukunikelal isirhunyezo somlando wepi lo nezinga lefundo ngomuntu	Imininingwana yobuwena: ibizo, ilanga lamabeletho, ubulili, ubuzwe, inomboro kamazisi, isiphandle, inomboro zomrhala (kungaba ngezababelethi/umthogomeli) njll.  Imisebenzi yokuzilibazisa nekareko  Okungabuzwa kibo ngawe  Umtlamo nesakhiwo kuqakathekile	Kafitjhani – ihafu yephepha linhloko- amabhulethi Istayela sihlelekile begodu singophile
Idayari/Ijenali	Ukurekhoda nokutjengisa ilemuko lakhe	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa enc- wadini yekhethelo (idayari namkha incwadi yejenali)  Itlolwa njalonjalo/qho (isib. qobe langa namkha qobe veke)  Kutlolwa iindadamu/ilanga  Kungasetjenziswa imihlobo yamatheksthi yelemuko okungelakhe	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikha- thini esidlulileko  Isitayela esingakahleleki  Umtloli uzitlolela yena ngok- wakhe
NDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA (TTKH)			

<b>I- imeyili / sms</b>	Ukwazisa nokugcina/ sororha ubudlelwano	<p>Kunesiphande sotlolelwako, ngokuvamileko kuba ibizo lotlolelwako neseva phoyint begodu nelizwe lapho iseva phoyint inzinze khona. Isibonelo,molaiq (ibizo) @ gmail (server) za (country). <u>Moloi.q@dbe.gov.za</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CC: Lokhu kungabasiboniso saloyo ottolelwwe i-imeyili •</li> <li>Isihloko: Lesi sirhunyezo sokumumethwe yi-imeyili.</li> <li>• Umlayezo</li> <li>• Igama lothumelako</li> </ul> <p>Yelela: Isiphande sothumelako sivela ngokuzenzakalelako lokha ottolelako nakathola i-imeyili. Otlolako/othumelako angakhetha ukunikela ngem- inye imininingwana esipheth- weni. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi kusayina/ukutlikitla</p>	<b>ikululmo- efana nokucocisana</b>
<b>Isimemo</b>	Ukumema umuntu emgidini othilekonofana ukwenza okuthileko (angavuma namkha alandule)	<p>Singathatha ubujamo bencwadi yobunganinofana ikarada lesimemo. Sifaka hlangana:</p> <p>Ihlobo lomgidi/isehlakalo</p> <p>Lapho sizokwenzakala khona</p> <p>Idadamu nesikhathi</p> <p>Singafaka hlangana: ihlobo lokwembatha nofana</p> <p>lokuvunula</p> <p>Ibizo lomenyiwego</p> <p>Singafaka hlangana ukuphendula kokuphumelela nofana ukungaphumeleli (PHENDULA)</p> <p>Singaba nedizayini yezinto ezibonakalako</p> <p>Ipendulo ingaba ngendlela yomlayezo nofana incwadi.</p>	<p>Angaba sesitayeleni esihlelekileko namkha esingakahleki</p> <p>Ngevamisa mafitjhani -begodu ngokunqophileko</p> <p>Asebenzisa imthetjhwana yelimi isib. <i>Ngithanda ukukumema ...</i></p> <p>Ipendulo inokuzithoba, isib. <i>Ngithokoza kwamambala ngokungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizukuphumelela ukufika.</i></p>

<b>Umlando kamufi</b>	Ukukhumbuza nokubikela/ ukwazisa abanye ngomlando omfitjhani wepilo nango kuhlongakala komuntu loyo	<p><i>Ibizo elipheleleko; idadamu yokuhlongakala, Lapho umuntu beahlala khona ngsikhathi sokuhlongakala; ilanga lamabeletho; indawo yamabeletho; abaqakathekileko abaseleko; (umkamuntu; abantwana) namabizo wabo; isikhathi; idadamu; indawo yomngcwabo</i></p> <p><i>Okunye okulandelako okungafaka hlangana: Imbangela yokuhlongakala; ilwazi ngepilo yomuntu loyo; Amagama wesikhumbuzo namkha wokuthokoza.</i></p>	<p>Istayela esihlelekileko Angasebenzisa ihloniphiso, isib. uhlongakele/ udlulile emhlabeni kunokuthi ufile</p> <p>Ngokuvamileko - mfitjhani Kusetjenziswa imithetjhwana yelimi</p>
<b>Ukunikela iinlayelo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulayela umuntu ukuthi kuyiwa bunjani endaweni ethileko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela elandelanako/elamanisako</li> <li><b>Ukuqala endleleni ngokunqophileko</b></li> <li><b>Ukulinganisa/ Ukukhombisa/ukutjengisa ibanga ngokutjhideleneko</b></li> <li><b>Ukunikela ilwazi ngeemeregi ezimagega nendlela</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako kanengi</li> <li>Kusebenziswa imitjhho emifitjhani necacileko</li> </ul>
<b>Indlela yekambiso (isib. iinlayelo, nemilayo)</b>	Ukuhlathululanofana ukulayela bonyana into yenziwa bunjani ngokulandela amagadango ngokulamana kwavo	<p>Umnqopho: isitatimende salokho okufanele kuphunyelisiswe, <i>isib Yenziwa bunjani ikhavara yephothifoliyo</i></p> <p>Imethiriyali/iintlabagelo ezifunekako zirhemiswe ngokulandelalana, isib. Amaphewha amakhulu wobukghwari, iimpende, njll.</p> <p>Amagadango alamanako wokuphumelelisa iminqopho isib. Kokuthoma, penda isizinda sibe sephepha sibe hlaza kwenibhakabhaka ukuphumelelisa umnqopho.</p> <p>Ingakhambisana namatheksthi abonakalako, isib. ibhodi yendatjana, amadayagramu, njll.</p>	<p>Itlolwe ngendlela ekatelelako, isib. Penda isizinda sibehlaza kwesibhakabhaka...</p> <p>Ukulamana ngefanelo, isib. Kokuthoma... okulandelako...</p> <p>Ukusetjenziswa kweenomboro namabhulethi ukutjengisa ukulamana</p> <p>Kunqotjhiswa kanengi eban-twini labo abasenzela lokho kunemntwini ngamunye</p> <p>Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela</p>

<b>Isikhangiso/Amaphostara/posters/izaziso</b>	Ukukholisa omunye umuntu bonyana athengenofana asebenzise iisetjenziswa ezithileko	Zingathatha iindlela ezihlukahlukeneko Ukusetjenziswa kweenqubulo namalogo Ngokuvamileko iba nezinto ezibonakalako nezigwaliweko Kusetjenziswa amathekiniki wokuhangisa Kusetjenziswa imigwalo ukwenza imikhangiso idose amehlo nekumbulo	Ilimi elifanelekisako namatshwayo wobukondlo asebetjenziswa ukwenza umahluko nekumbulo yelimi, isib. isingat hekiso, isifaniso, ifanamdumo, ukubuyelela, umdunduzelo, igido
--	--	---	---

**Amatheksthi wezemitiolo nenhatjhi**

<b>Umhlobo wetheksthi</b>	<b>Umnqopho</b>	<b>Isakhiwo setheksthi</b>	<b>Amatshwayo welimi</b>
<b>Umbiko/ingcoco ngaye</b>	Ukucooca ngelemuko lakhe	<p>Isendlalelo: Isizindanofana ukuthola isimo sendawo isib. <i>Bekumawolideyi weenkolo</i></p> <p>Izehlakalo ezenzekileko, ngokulamana kwazo isib. Ngiye ekhabo kaTumelo....Ngase.....</p> <p>Eminye yemininingwana engezelweloko ngesinye nesinye isehlakalo isib. isib. Wamangala lokha angibonako.</p> <p>Ukubuyelela isendlalelo – isitatimend sokuvala esingafaka hlangana ukunaba ngokuthileko isib. <i>Ngingahlala isikhathi eside noTumelo. Sibe nesikhathi esihle.</i></p>	<p>Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko</p> <p>Kuba nokhulumako nokukhulunywa ngaye linhlanganisi zesikhathi, isib. Kokuthoma, okulandalayo, bese, ngemvakwalokho, ngaphambi kwalapho, ekugcineni, ngesikhathi</p> <p>Ivamise ukunqotjhiswa emntwini ngamunyenofana esiqhemeni sabahlanganyeli</p> <p>Ingaba sesitayeleni esingakahleleki</p>
<b>Ikulumo pendulwano</b>	Irehodi laokho lokurweylwako okwenzeka ngokunkophileko emibonweni waloyo okhulumako	<p>Lokha kutlolwa ikulumo pendulwano;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Tlola amabizo wabalingisi ngesinceleni ephepheni;</li> <li>•Sebenzisa ikholoni ngemva kwegama lomlingisi okhulumako;</li> <li>•Sebenzisa imida emitjha ukubonisa/ukutjengisa isikhulumi esitjha esikhulumako;</li> <li>•yeluleka abalingisi (nofana abafundi) bonyana bakhulume namkha bathule bunjani isenzo esithileko; kufanele banikele lokhu ngaphakathi kweembayana ngaphambi kokuba amagama akhulunywe;</li> <li>•Tihatlhabeja ukuhlelwa kobujamo bekulumo pendulwano ngaphambi kokuba uthome ukuyitlola.</li> </ul>	<p>Nangabe ikulumo pendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni nanyana abangani abatjhidileko, (kusetjenziswa isitayela esingakahleleki).</p> <p>lindlela ezijayekileko zokubawa, zokubuza, zokulamanisa, isitjhukumiso/ isiphakamiso, ukwamukela, ziyasetjenziswa.</p> <p>Nangabe ikulumiswano ifaka hlangana abantu ababayeni istayela esihlelekileko sisetjenziswa khulu ukutjengisa indlela yokuthobeka yokubawa, yokubuza, yokulamanisa, yokwenza iimphakamiso nokwamukela.</p>

<b>Ukubuyekeza/isib. Indatjana, Incwadinoфana Ukubuyekeza ifilimu)</b>	Ukurhunyeza, ukuhlaziya, Noku phendula amatheksthi atloliweko nofana alingiswako	Ubujamo: ilwazi sendlalelo njengokuthi: Umtloli, isitjengiso, umhlobo womsebenzi.  Ihlathululo letheksthi: ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi nofana ukuvezwa kwabalingisi abaqakathekileko,izehlakalo eziqakathekileko begodu namatshwayo wesitayela  Isahlulelo: ukuhlaziya /ukuhlunga umsebenzi ngokuveza umbono namkha isahlulelo	Itlolwa ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje/isikhathi esidlulileko/  Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elifaneleko ukuhlaziya/ ukuhlunga itheksthi, <i>isib.</i> <i>ukuzithabisa/ukuzwelela</i> <i>ubumnandi, ezithabisa ihliziy,</i> <i>ezimnandi, ezithabisako,</i> <i>ezihlekisako, eziqakathekileko,</i> <i>ezinikela ilwazi,ezihle-khulu</i>
<b>Iphepha ndaba/ athikili/ Umbiko wamaphuzu</b>	Ukutjela, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisanokujabu- lisa umphakathi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuzwakalisa amaphuzu kafitjhani nangendlela enembako</li> <li>• Ukulinga ngamandla ukukhulumisana ngomongo wendaba ngaphandle kokulahlekela umfundsi.</li> <li>• Ukuhunyeza ngokunembako, ngaphandle kokutjhigamisa iqiniso.</li> <li>• Ukuunikela ngokurhunyezweko/ ngokufitjhazana isihloko bese ungezelela nangenhlokwana ezicacileko.</li> <li>• Ukuthoma ngamaphuzu aqakattheke kwamambala: ngubani, yini, bunjani, nini, kuphi, kungebangla laninofana ezingeniliphi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isebenzisa ilimi elizwakalako begodu yifitjhani</li> <li>• Itlolwe ngomuntu wesithathu/okukhulunywa ngaye.</li> <li>• Ingasebenzisa umutjho onqophilekonofana umutjho osepambosini yokwenziwa lapho umenziwa aba yihloko emtjhweni. (<i>isib.</i> ‘Umsana urarha ibholo’ umutjho onqophileko. ‘Ibholo lirarhwa msana’. umenziwa uba yihloko. kuya ngomnqopho womfundsi okuzokwenza bonyana azibandakanye khulu lokha afundako</li> <li>• Kungafaka hlangana amakhowudu, ukuveza amazizo, imibono, iintatimende, itjhejo eliphathelene nabantu ababandakanyiwenofana abosolwazi balezo nhlokwana.</li> </ul>

Imegezinai-athikili	Ukutjela, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisanokujabulisa umphakathi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isihloko sifanele sidose/siganukeje begodu sikarise.</li> <li>Istayela sifanele sibe mumuntu qobo lwakhe, sikhulume singophe kumfundi.</li> <li>Istayela singaba ngesihlathululako, esifanekisako, sibe nesenzo sokubawa umfundsi bonyana abone ngengqondo/acabange.</li> <li>Kuba namabizo, iindawo, iinkhathi, iinkhundla, namkha ngiyiphi eminye imininingwana nakutlhogekako ingafakwa hlangana e-athikilini.</li> <li>I-athikili ifanele ihlahlambise ikareko elenza bonyana umfundsi adosekele ekuyifundeni.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amakhowudu avela ebantwini; amakhowudu anqophileko.</li> <li>lindinyana ezide</li> <li>Umtlololo ohlathululako</li> <li>Ungasebenzisa umvango welimi elihlelekileko nelinkakahleleki okufaka hlangana ukuphandlusela/ukutjho amagama namkha imitjhwna esetjenziswa ngamalanga ekukhulumisaneni kodwana kungasiyo indaba ehlelekileko ecocwako netlolwako.</li> <li>Imibuzo engafuni ipendulo isib. ‘Ucabanga ukuthi ungubani wena?’</li> <li>Amagama athinta imizwa</li> <li>Isib.’ Sesiyabonana’</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa umcabango/ ukubona ngengqondo nokuhlathulula.</li> </ul>
---------------------	--	--	---

### 3.2.3 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya (azokuvezwa bafundi)

Umsebenzi	I-Greyidi 4	I-Greyidi 5	I-Greyidi 6
• Ipharagrafu	50-60 wamagama	60-80 wamagama	80-100 wamagama
• amagama	5-6 imitjho	6-8 imitjho	8-10 imitjho
• imitjho	2-3 iingaba/iindinyana	3-5iingaba/iindinyana	4-6iingaba/iindinyana
<b>Amatheksthi atlanywako ngomlomo, isib. imbiko, ukubuyelelanofana ukucoca iindatjana, iinkulumiswano ezifitjhani</b>	Amaminithi ama -2	Amaminithi ama- 2	Amaminithi ama-2 kuya kama-3
<b>I-Eseyi/Indaba</b>	100-120 wamagama 2-3 iingaba/ iindinyana	120-140 wamagama 3-5 iingaba/ iindinyana	140-150 wamagama 4-6 iingaba/ iindinyana
<b>Indatjana efitjhani kufakwa hlangana neenolwana Isirhunyezo</b>	120-140 wamagama 3-5 iingaba/ iindinyana 40-50 amagama	140-160 wamagama 4-6 iingaba/iindinyana 50-60 wamagama	160-170 wamagama 6-8 iingaba/ iindinyana 60-70 wamagama
<b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade isib. lincwadi</b>	Umzimba wetheksthi 60-80 wamagama	80-100 wamagama	100 -120 wamagama
<b>Amatheksthi amafitjhani</b>	30-40 wamagama	40-60 wamagama	60-80 wamagama
<b>Ukuzwisisa</b>	150-160 wamagama	160-180 wamagama	180-200 wamagama
<b>Ukurhunyeza</b>	40-50 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 230	50-60 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 250	60-70 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 280

### 3.2.4 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya (Abafundi bayazibandakanya kiwo)

I-Taski	I-Greyidi 4	I- Greyidi 5	I-Greyidi 6
<b>Amatheksthi amade wokuzwisisa alalelwako isib. indatjana, amainthavyu, imidlalo, imbiko yeendaba</b>	150-200 / kufika emaminithini ama - 5	200-250 / kufika emaminithini ama-5	250-300 / kufika emaminithini ama-5
<b>Shorter listening comprehension texts e.g. announcements, information texts, instructions, directions</b>	60-70 wamagama amaminithi 1-2	70-80 wamagama amaminithi 1-2	80-100 wamaminithi 1-2
<b>Ukufunda ngokuzwisisa/ Amatheksthi wokufunda angeneleko</b>	150-200	200-250	250-300

Ubude bamatheksthi wokufunda angezelelweko akakaqintelwa njengombana lokho kuya ngomhlobo wetheksthi, ngobudisi belimi nange zinga labafundi lokufunda.

### 3.2.5 I- Lwazimagama elifanele liphunyeleliswe bafundi beLimi leKhaya

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
<b>I-Lwazimagama lamagama ajayelekile-ko/vamileko akhulinowyako</b>	Greyidi 4	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Greyidi 5	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500	4500-5000
	Greyidi 6	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500	5500-6000
<b>I-Lwazimagama lokufunda (amagama amtjha)</b>	Greyidi 4	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)	2500-3000 (75–250)
	Greyidi 5	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Greyidi 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

## 3.3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa ubuncani bokumumethweko okufanale kwenziwe njalo eemvekeni ezimbili ngethemu. Abotitjhere abakatelelweta bonyana bacede koke okumumethweko nokuqintelwe umzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ilandelano lerhelo lokumumethweko alikaqintelwa begodu nesikhathi esinikelweko sisilinganiso esikhombisa ukuthi kungathatha isikhathi esingangani ukwenza okumumethweko. Akukameli kulandelwe njengoba kunjalo. Abotitjhere bangatlama wabo amahlelo wokufundisa asuselwa eencwadini ezitlolelweta ukufundisa iimfundo ezithileko bese bafundise okumumethweko ngethemu ngokulandelana nangesikathi esifaneleko.. Abotitjhere bayakhuthazwa bonyana basebenzise okumumethwekonofana umqondo osebujameni bebhoduluko labo.

### 3.3.1 Indela amatheksthi ahlanganiswa ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko asetjenziswe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe wokufundisa weemveke ezimbili. Akhethwe ngesisekelo sokuthi ahlanganiswa/akhambelana bunjani ukwakha iyunithi ehlangeneko, isibonelo: abafundi bazakulalela indatjana bese bayayifunda. Bazakubawiwa bonyana batlole ihlathululo efitjhani ngomlomo yendawonofana yomuntu (ezohlanganisa indatjana) namkha bangabawiwa bonyana batlole incwadi eya kumlingisi osendatjaneni. Khetha ummongo womzombe weemveke ezimbili ozokukghonakalisa bona uhlanganise imisetjenzana

ngepumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimmongo-ndaba ukwenza bonyana kukghonakale ukubuyeleta njalo ilwazimagama nesakhiwo selimi esisebujameni obuzwakalako.

### **3.3.2 Indlela amatheksthi /imisetjenzana ilandelaniswa ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili**

Amatheksthi akukameli afundiswe ngendlela ethize. Eenkhathini ezinengi, kumele kube nemsetjenzana/itheksthi yokulalela nokukhuluma elungiselela umsetjenzana wokufundanofana ukutlola. Ngesinye isikhathi, umsetjenzana wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe etheksthini yokufunda. Abafundi bafanele bazibandakanye namatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko ngokukhuluma nangokufunda ngaphambi kobana babawiwe bona batlole amatheksthi lawo. Ngenkhathi ezinengi, itheksthi efanele ilalelw, isib.indatjana namkha umbiko weendaba uzakuhlukahluka ngokuphakama kwezinga kunalelo elifundwa bafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngombana amakghono wabo wokulalela athuthuke khudlwana kunamakghono wokufunda.

### **3.3.3 Umhlobo wamatheksthi aqintelweko naphakanyisiweko**

Kunemihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko afanele afundiswe emzombeni omunye nomunye weemveke ezimbili. Le imihlobo ikhonjwe ehlelwani lokufunda begodu kufanele iphathe/imumathwe encwadini etlolelw ukufundisa isifundo esithileko. Eenkhathini ezinengi, akukho indatjana ekhethelekleko eqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa kususelwa emihlobohlobeni yendatjana zanje, iindatjana ezilibhudango (isib. isehlakalo, indatjana yokwesayensi engasilo iqiniso) iindatjana zomlando (isib.umlando ophathelene nepilo yomuntu/ibhayografi) neendatjana zendabuko (isib. iinolwana, iinolwana-mlando neenolwana ezingakholekiko) ezitholakalako/ezikhona. Ngokufanako iinkondlo nemidlalo yalemihlobo ziyatholakala.

Kukhona nesigaba sesihloko esithi "Tjengisa ukufundwa kwamatheksthi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela nofana ngababili." Lokhu kuzokuba matheksthi akhethwe encwadini yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda/ezinye iincwadi begodu zokusekela amatheksthi afundwe esigaben esiqintelweko. Kungaba mihlobo efanako yomtlolo (ukugandeleta ukuzwisiswa kwesakhiwo setheksthi) nofana umhlobo ohlukileko wetheksthi (ukuhlahlambisa ikareko eliragela phambili begodu nokungenzelela irherho lamakghono wokufunda). Kibo boke ubujamo, ukufunda lokhu okungeziweko kufanele kukhambisane neenhloko begodu nemimmongo-ndaba ekhethelwe iincwadi ezitlolelw ukufundisa isifundo esithileko aqintelweko emzombeni lowo weemveke ezimbili. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu njengombana kuhlanganisa ilwazi nokuzwisia ilwazimagama nemqondo ephathelene nesihloko kwabafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

### **3.3.4 Inani lamatheksthi aqakathekileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili**

Engcenyeni yekuthomeni konyaka, ngokujayelekileko kunomhlobo munye tere wetheksthi nofana umsetjenzana ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ngokukamba kwesikhathi, kuzokuba namibili begodu kwesinye isikhathi imihlobo nofana imisetjenzana emithathu ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Fundisa imihlobo le yamatheksthi nemisetjenzana ehlobene nayo ngokuyeleta bonyana abafundi bazokuvezwa kizo iinkhathi ezinengi phakathi kwesikhathi somnyaka.

### **3.3.5 Indlela izakhiwo nemithetjhvana yelimi kwethulwa ngayo**

Okumumethweko kwe'Zakhiwo nemithetjhvana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile' eenkhathini ezinengi isigaba sihlobana nemihlobo yama theksthi aqintelwe ngaphasi kweenhloko uKulalela nokuKhuluma, UkuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula,, begodu zizakunikelwa ngokwemvelo itjhejo kundlela yekambiso yokuzibandakanya namatheksthi nangesikhathi sokwabela ngokuLalela nangokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula. Isibonelo: nangabe indatjana seyenziwe, abafundi bazakusebenzisa ngokwemvelo umutjho olula wesikhathi esidlulileko bebefunde itheksthi basebenzisa isikhathi lesi esidlulileko. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile godu bonyana imisetjenzana enqotjhiswe esakhiweni selimi elithileko sithuthukiswe, ngobujamo. Khetha ama-ayithemu/iinhlokwana

zeendaba ezivela ‘eZakhiweni nemithetjhwana yeLimi’ isigaba sokufundisa abafundi ilimi elivela ngokwemvelo emnqopheni wehlobo leteksthi ethileko nehlelweni elisekela imvelo nendlela elandelanisako yokuzuza ilimi. Akusiwo woke ama-ayithemu okufanele afundiswe emzombeni onikelweko kodwana qinisekisa bonyana woke ama-ayithemu aserhelwени lombonomazombe afundisiwe ukuphela komnyaka.

Yakha imisetjenzana ezwakalako kubafundi naleyo ehlobana netheksthi abayifundileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisetjenzana eminengi yemvelo le ifanele yensiwe njengombana abafundi benza iragelo phambili kusukela eGreyidini 4 kuya eGreyidi 6. Khetha ngokuyelelako bonyana ngiyiphi yemithetjhwana owayihlathululela abafundi bese uyigcina ibe sebuncaneni. Iphrakthisi/ukuzijayeza ku Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi kuzakuthuthukisa amakghono lawa. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganise woke amakghono welimi namakghono wezakhiwo zelimi njengombana zihlobana. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe kusebujameni. Yelela nanyana kunjalo bonyana kunesikhathi esinqophileko esabelwe ngokuhlelekileko ilayelo le Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi.

### 3.4 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO OKUFUNDISA ILIMI LEKHAYA

#### I GREYIDI 4 ILIMI LEKHAYA

AMAKGONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1	
		UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela indatjana efijhani</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo estihileko/ itheksbhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhre Ye ensetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzanza esingeniso yokwethula: Ibonelo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona abalingisi</li> <li>Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathkileko</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngokomlomo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuccoca ngezehlakalo ngokullandelana okungikho ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>1 – 2</p>	<p><b>Ukfundenda indatjana esuselwa el-emukweni lakheli/sehlakalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha kokunumethweko kwesihloko esifaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreymu</li> <li>ukuFaka hlangana abalingisi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlelo leilimi elfanleko, ukuplededa,namashwayowokutiola nokuplededa.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imhlobobhlobo yelwazimagma enlobene nesihloko Ukwakha ishlathululu-mezwi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungisilela-ukutiola, Ukuithathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngetheksthni efundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imiboro eqakathkileko ngemithjo emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 yemithjo</li> <li>Ukuveza amazizo ngetheksthni efundiweko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> </ul>	

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela ikondlo/ingoma</b></p> <p>Itheksthni esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthnbhugunofanaIfayili kaTijthere Yensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ibonelo phambili</li> <li>Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemibono ephakath/eqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe</li> <li>Ukubona umdunduzelo negido</li> <li>Ukuvezza amazizo ahhlahambiswaikondlo</li> <li>Ukwenza ingoma/imida ekhethiweko</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 3 – 4</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundila ikondlo/ingoma elula</b></p> <p>Itheksthni esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthnbhugunofanaIfayili kaTijthere Yensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukucocisana ngombono/imibono eqakathekile</li> <li>Ukuvezza amazizo ahhlahambiswe ingoma</li> <li>Ukubona igido nomlolozelo begodu nemiphumela</li> <li>Ukuphula amagama ngamasilebhuli ukuzwisisa igido</li> <li>Ukuvezza amazizo ahhlahambiswaikondlo</li> <li>Ukuzindla ngama theksthni afundwe ngokuzijamela</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinogeni legama:</b></p> <p>amabizo aphaathekako nangaphathekiko, amabizo-myango</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinogeni ilomutjho:</b></p> <p>imitiho elula</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b></p> <p>imidunduzelo,amagama abolekiweko</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo:</b> ngqi, khoma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana,ukuthathabeja,nokubuyek eza ingoma</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa igido nomlolozelongeranelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iwlazi lamasilebhuliukuthuthukisa igido elisetheksthini</li> <li>Ukurekhoda amagama nenhlathululo zawo Kusihlathulluli-mezwi sakhe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutolla</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutolla,</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<b>Ukulalela indatjana, isib.umtholo-ndabuko(inolwana nofana zomlando)</b>  Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolewe ukufundisa isifundo itheksthbhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso: ibonelo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona isakhiwo, abalingisi nesizinda</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngomlayezo oqakathhekileko</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo</li> </ul> <b>IMVEKE</b> <b>5 – 6</b>	<b>Ukfufunda indatjana, isib.umtholo -ndabuko (inolwana nofana iinolwane-mlando)</b>  ITheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko! itheksbhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamao ukuthola ihlathululo</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngomlayo</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana</li> </ul> <b>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulandelana</li> <li>Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukuvezza imicabango namazizo zamambala</li> </ul>	<b>Ukutlola ikondlo/ingoma elula</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo (isithomo, umzimba nesiphetlo isakhiwo, abalingisi nesizinda)</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokucabanga khulukhulu ilwazimaga elihukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iheo-lelimi ngefanelo, ukupedea netshwayo lokufunda</li> <li>Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungisela-ukutiola, ukutathhabajeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukfundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul> <b>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> </ul>

AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1	
			UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSSET JENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi elilayelo, isib.iresiphi l'misejenzana esingeniso:</b> ukwenza ibonele phambili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukukhumbula iindela zekambiso</li> <li>• Ukubona izakhiwo zetheksthi elilayelo</li> <li>• Tlolayelela iimhloko eziqakathekileko</li> <li>• Ukuunikela iinlayelo ezizwisisekako, isib.bonyana ikomitjana yetyiye yenziva njani.</li> <li>• Ukutlola/ukuyelela nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundiweko</li> <li>• Ukuubaza imibuzzo ukwenzela ukuhlathulula</li> <li>• Ukuiphawula ngemiyalo ecafileko</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>7 – 8</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfufunda itheksthi elilayelo</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhre Yeensetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungjiselela ukufunda: Ukwenza ibonele phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonele phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo</li> <li>• Ukuocisana ngeminiingwana eqakathekileko yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuocisana ngokulandela kweenlayelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola iinlayelo isib. Bonyana ikomitjji yetyiye yenziva bunjani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irhelo lemetheriyalineenthalko</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa imininingwana eqakathekileko</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa kokulandelanisa ngefanelo</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa issakhiwo nejamo ngefanelo</li> <li>• Ukuirekhoda amagama nenhlathululo zawo Kusihlathululi-mezvi sakhe</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>• Ukuplana/ukullungjiseselela-ukutiola,</li> <li>• Ukuuthathabeja,</li> <li>• Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>• Uku-Editha,</li> <li>• Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe</li> <li>• Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinogeni legama:</b> isabizwana samambala, isabizwana sobumnini, isabizwana sokukhomba</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinogeni lomutjho:</b> ihloko, umenziwa</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> amagama abolekiweko</p>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokunkikela iinlayelococisana ngezahlakalo zanje eziphathelene namaphephanda nobana ama athikili wabomagazini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisefenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elivelaa etheksthini ukuphendula imibuzzo</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngezokuhalisana,ng emikghwa,nobungako bezamasiko ezisetheksti</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 9 – 10</b></p> <p><b>Ukwethula ikulumo elungiselleweko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isingeniso,umzimba nesipnetho</li> <li>Ukuhlala esihlokkweni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa okuhlelekileko kwemibono</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amakghono wokwethula isib.ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo,ukuphumula, ubujamo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundza itheksthi yelwazi, isib. Ama-athikili weendaba</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nobana ifayili ka Titjhore Yeensetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili okususeiswa esihlokkweni naseenthombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda: isib ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinhloko, iinhlokwan, indinyana esingeniso ukuphendula imibuzzo ethi Ubani, In, Kuphi, Nini nokuthi Kubayini/Njani</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngeehlokkwana</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngomqondo ophakathi nangemininingwana eqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngeenthombe ezisematheksthini akhethiweko</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula incazeloo yamagama angakajayeletki</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi atfundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ukuphendula itheksthi efundiweko</li> </ul>	<p><b>IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWWANA YOKUSSET JENZISWA KWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezizingeni legama:</b> Ama-athikili ubunengi (ibizo, iinthomo )</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezizingeni lomutjho:</b> imitjhwanwa elula, iintatimende,imibuzzo amqondophika</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo</b></p> <p><b>wokufunda nokutthola:</b> unobuza,isib abazo,ukusetjenziswa kwestihathululi -mezwi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukutlola umbikoo weendaba esuselwa elemukweni/ezahlakalweni zakhe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlokkwana sendaba,ngomuda, namkha ngendinyana ekhkhelako,impendulo,ngokuthi Ngubani,Yini,Kuphi,Nini,Kubayini/ Bunjani</li> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu efaneleko</li> <li>Ukutlola isihlokkwana sendaba/ isihlokk</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngokufaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinhelo-lelimi,ukupaleda namatshwayo ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukulungjisa ukupaledwa kwamagama ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungisetele-ukutlola,</li> <li>Ukuhthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukufundela ukwenzela ukullungisa iimphoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalala umbiko wobujamo bezulu</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthilhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemtenjziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Imisetenzana esingeniso ukwenza ibonelo phambili</li> <li>• Ukulalala imininigwana enqophileko</li> <li>• Ukuccocisana ngokuqakatheka kweiwazi</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>1 – 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nobuphilo bakhe</li> <li>• Ukuccocisana ngemiphumela engahle ibe khona ebantwini</li> <li>• Ukmadanisa ubujamo eendaweni ezihlukahlukenko,</li> <li>• Ukuzbibandakanya/ ekuccocisaneni,ukugandelela/ ukuqinisekisa umbono wakhko</li> <li>• Ukubona amatsnwayo wombiko wobujamo bezulu:rejista imvelo/ imvelaphi yelimi elisetenziszweko</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa amaqhinga wokukhulumisana ukuphumelelisa izimo zokucossana esichemeni</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundada itheksthi yelwazi nokubukelwako/okubonakalako, isib. Amatijhadilamathebula/mimebhe</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthilhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemtenjziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokwensi naseenthombeni/ okubukelwako/okubonakalako</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima ukuthola umbono ovamileko,ukuskema ukuthola imininigwana</li> <li>• Ukubona bonyana itheksthi ihteleke bunjani</li> <li>• Ukmadanisa umahluko nokufana eendaweni</li> <li>• Ukufundada itheksthi yelwazi elinokubukelwako/okubonakalako isib.imebhe</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo ilwazimagama elijha</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi isib. itjhadi lobujamo bezulu</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulandelanako ebunqophha</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwanwa esekeleko ukuthuthukisa iindinyana ezilamana nefaneleo</li> <li>• Ukuittama iinstenjziswa ezibonwako nefaneleo isib amatjhadil/ amathhebula/imimebhe</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa ilimi,ukupeleda namtshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nefaneleo</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa iwazimagama nefaneleo</li> <li>• Ukuzekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo magama esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe yokutlola</li> <li>• Ukuplana/ukulungiselerla-ukutlola, ukutlathabeja,</li> <li>• Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>• Uku-Editha,</li> <li>• Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimpfoso, nokwe</li> <li>• Ukwethula</li> </ul>

## IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2

AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucoca indatjana eftjhani</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana lfayili ka Tijhere Yeensemtenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona imibono eqakathileko, isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi endatjaneni engasilo iqiniso</li> <li>Ukuccoca ngesakhiwo, isizinda nangabalingisi</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nobuphilo bakhe</li> <li>Ukuccoca nokunkielka ngombono wakhe</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesichema isib. izinto eziphathelene nendatjana</li> <li>Ukububa imibuzzo efaneleko</li> <li>Ukunkielka umbiko obuyako</li> <li>Ukugcina ukucocisana</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngokizwela nangehlonipho</li> <li>Ukdihiegana nakukhulunywako</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>3 – 4</p>	<p><b>Ukfunda indatjana eftjhani</b></p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubona nokuphawula ngabalingisi abaqaqathileko, izakhiwo nesizinda</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili nokuthatha isiquinto, ukusetjenziswa kwamatihaa nemithala yobujamo obuthile</li> <li>Ukuccoca ngomlingisi okufaka hlangana ukuthi wenzaninofana uthini nangokuthi abanye abalingisi bathini ngaye nanyana benzani ngaye</li> <li>Ukunkielka iinzathu zezenzo ezesendañaneni</li> <li>Ukunkielka ngemibono nokuhlathulula amazizo wakhe netheksthi</li> <li>Ukubuya lela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa ilimphoso</li> <li>Ukutiola umtlamo wokugcina</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola ihlathululo yomlingisi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukunkielka iminininingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemithjhwanwa esekeleko ukularamanis/ ukukhambelana kweendinyana elihlukahlukenko okufaka hlangana amagama amqondofana namagama amqondophika begodu neemphawulo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupaledwa nokutjhiwo magama</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo</li> <li>Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma</li> <li>Uku-Editha</li> <li>Ukubuya lela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa ilimphoso</li> <li>Ukutiola umtlamo wokugcina</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b> limphawulo, izenzo, imihlobo yezenco izenzo ezinhomenziwa, izenzo ezingenamenziwa</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:</b> Ihloko, umenziwa, isivumelwano seholo, isikhathi sanje <b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola</b> ngqi, khoma</p>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngee nolwana- lapho kukhuluma khona izintolimbandana/iinolwana ezikhulumu ngezekolo/ nofana iinolwana- mlando</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemsetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona umqondo oqakathekille ko, isakhiwo, isizinda, nabalingisi endajaneni engasilo iqiniso</li> <li>Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezelhakalo ezilinqiso nezingasilo iqiniso</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekuccisani, ukujinisekisa umbono ongewakhe</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwelo</li> <li>Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako</li> <li>Ukunikela umbiko obuyako odzimteleleko nowakhako/bumbako nge: sakhiwo, ummongo, nesizinda</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 5 – 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundala iinolwana lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/imbandanana/inolwana ezikhulumu ngezekolo/nofana iinolwana-mlando</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemsetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqchinga wokufunda: ukuskima noku kuskena</li> <li>Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi</li> <li>Ukunkela iinzathu zezenzo zabalngisi</li> <li>Ukuzvisisa ilwazimaga</li> <li>Ukubona imiqondo eqakathekileko naleyo esekelako</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccisana ngamaguu asetherksthini</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngetheksthri efundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjananofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitiyo emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5</li> <li>Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphendulenitheksthri efundiweko</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama izenzo,imhlobo yezenzo, Izenzo ezizijameleko,iiinsizasenzo izenzo ezineenthommo-uku izenzo ezilayelako</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho::</b></p> <p>Isivumelwano sikanmenzi/ seholo, isikhathi esidululeko,</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> izitjho nezaga</p> <p><b>Ukutlola iinolwana lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/imbandanana/inolwana ezikhulumu ngezekolo/nofana iinolwana-mlando</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa imbandana njengabalingisi</li> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanekelo kwestihloko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwanan eseketako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa iindinyana ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi nemitjhwanan</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimaga elihlukahukeneko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa lhlelo-leli, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola, neenkhalahiangana neendiinyana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukugata ukupaledwa nokutjhiwo magama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukutlola iinolwana lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/imbandanana/inolwana ezikhulumu ngezekolo/nofana iinolwana-mlando</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjananofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitiyo emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5</li> <li>Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphendulenitheksthri efundiweko</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyelela</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa limphoso</li> <li>Ukitiola umtlamo wokugcina</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela ukulandela iinlayelo,</b> isib. Ireseph/iinlayelo/imiyalo ukwenza okuthileko</p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ ithekst-hibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Tijhere (FTS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungisetelea ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo</li> <li>• Ukcuccisana ngeminiiningwana eqakathkileko yetheksthii</li> <li>• Ukcuccisana ngokulandelana kweenlayelo</li> <li>• Ukkunkela iinlayelo ezicacileko, isib. yenzwi bunjani imbedlezwana</li> <li>• Ukwenza amanothi nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundweko</li> <li>• Ukbubza imibuzzo ukuthola ihathulu</li> <li>• Ukpahawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo instructions</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulalela nokunikela iinlayelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela iminiiningwana ngokunqophileko</li> <li>• Ukkusebenzisa iminiiningwana ngokunembako</li> <li>• Ukkusettjenziswa kwesakhwiw selimi nefanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola itheksthii ellayelo isib. Yen-zwi bunjani imbedlezwana</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ ithekst-hibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Tijhere (FTS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukkhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesthioko</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo</li> <li>• Ukuhlela liwazi ngendlela elandlanako</li> <li>• Ukkusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwna esekeako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana</li> <li>• Ukkusebenzisa ihlelo-limi, ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nefanelo</li> <li>• Ukwethula umsebenzinihlokwana,iinkhalalhangana</li> <li>• Ukkurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo magama esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlele/ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola,</li> <li>• Ukkuthathabeja,</li> <li>• Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>• Uku-Editha,</li> <li>• Ukfundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe</li> <li>• Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWA KWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni legama:</b> izenzo,iinsizasenzo,iindlela zesenzo isikhathi esizako/lesizokufika</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlukanisa igama,ukusettjenziswa kwestihathulul-mezwi</p>
IMVEKE 7 – 8			UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO
IMVEKE 9 – 10			

IGREYIDI 4 I THEMU 3				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela inovelii</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ thekstibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemtenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso: ukwenza ibonele phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela isicethhana esuselwe enovelini</li> <li>Ukulalela iminininingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukubona umlayezo oqakathhekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngemibono eqakathhekileko reminininingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa liwazi eliuselwa etheksthini ekuphendulenii imibuzo 1-2</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngokuhalisana, ukuziphatha, nangamagu wamasiko aseteheskstini</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>1-2</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukudlhiegana</li> <li>Ukuhlala esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukuba za imibuzo efaneleko</li> <li>Ukugcina iinkulumiswano</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngezwelo nangehonipho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda inovelii</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ thekstibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemtenziswa (FTS)</p> <p><b>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonele phambili okususelwe esihlokweni naseenthombeni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukurhumutjha nokuhathulula umlayezo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda isib.ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko.ukuskema uthole iminininingwana enqophileko.ukusebenzisa imithala esebijameni obuthileko ukuthola ihathululo ukwenza ukuthatha isiquinto</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula amazizo ngeenzathu ezinkielwa itheksthii</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngabalingisi, isakhiwo, isizinda, ukuqala ukupaledwa nokutjhiwo amagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungisela-ukutiola,</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukfundela ukwenzela ukulungisa imphoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola idayari</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukukhettha okumumethweko okufanleko kwesthioko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama athinta imizwa</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa umuntu wokuthoma njengokhulumako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko njengefreyimu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlokonemijijo esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana Kweendinyana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihelo-leLimi elifaneloko, ukupaleda, amatshtwayo wokufunda nokutolaneenkhalala hlangana neendinyana</li> <li>Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo amagama lawo esihathululwenimezwi sakhe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungisela-ukutiola,</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukfundela ukwenzela ukulungisa imphoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b></p> <p>Izandiso</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>Imitjho erareneko</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b></p> <p>Igama ellidwa elijamele umutjhwana</p>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTijhere Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngeminingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzo ngehlosó yokuthola ilwazi</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukuhiobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>3 – 4</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi,</b> isib.ezokuhllisana, Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTijhere Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulingiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili okususelewe esihlokweni naseenthombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib.ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko</li> <li>Ukufunda iinttabagelo eziftjhani ezigaddangisiweko</li> <li>Ukuthola ilwazi emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko yelwazi</li> <li>Ukukhetha imibono ekhambelanako/ efaneleko</li> <li>Ukubona ihloso/umngopho wetheskthi</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu aseteksthini</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <p>Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheskthi afundiweko</p>	<p><b>ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELEMÍ</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjgeni legama:</b> iinhlanganiso, izandiso</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjgeni lomutjho:</b> Umutjho osebenzia isikhathi esidluleko osaragako, umutjho osebenzia isikhathi esizako/ esizokufika osaragako</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b></p> <p>Ukufanekisa, iimfaniso, iingatheskiso</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokuthola:</b> Amagabhadhllela nama ledere amancani, ngqi, khoma</p>

## IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3

AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELEMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonele phambili</li> <li>Ukubuka nokuphendula amatjhada ahlahlamjiswa ikondlo</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngombono oqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakte</li> <li>Ukubona ivumelwano negido nokuphawula ngomphumela wazo kolaleko</li> <li>Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswa ikondlo</li> <li>Ukubona umoya wekondlo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p> <p><b>Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethi-weko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo nokuphandusela begodu nesitayela kokumumethwe ikondlo ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlukalizwi nokuqaleka kobuso</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba,ukujama komzimba namakghono wokwethula isib. ibelo,ukuzwakala,isikhala</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundla ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda;ukwenza ibonele phambili esuseiwa esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula nokuhlaziya ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphendulenii amatherkshi</li> <li>Ukubona ivumelwano,ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada,ifanakamisa, abongwaqa abe akhuphe umdumo nessenzoo samambala (onomatopoeia)</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula iimfaniso neengathekiso</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okuthihiwo amagama</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukutlola ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngobuhlakaninangokwengqondo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada,ifanakamisa, abongwaqa</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa isib. isiraniso,isingathekiso</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ivumelwano negido ngefanelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukurensiwa ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo</li> <li>Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma</li> <li>Uku-Editha</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso</li> <li>Ukutiola umtlamo wokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula ithlathlabejo lokugcina elihle nelihlwengileko</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinqeni legama:</b> iinhlanganiso</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinqeni lomutjho:</b> iintatimende,imutjho elula</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> uk-wenza samuntu,ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada,iimfaniso, iingathekiso,igido, ivumelwano</p> <p><b>Ukupleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b> ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi,irrhunyezo/ ama akhronimi, irrhunyezo zobude begama,inijihiyalizeyitjhini</p>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELEMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako okubonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebulu/imimebhe</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ thekstibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemtenziswa (FTS )</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngokubaluleka kwelwazi</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,ukuqinisekisa ngombono wakhe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokusubenzisana/hlanganyela ukukhulumisana nefanelo ezmwensi zeenchema</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>7 – 8</p>	<p><b>Ukfundada itheksthi yelwazi enokubonwako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebulu/imimebhe</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ thekstibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemtenziswa (FTS )</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili esuselwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni/ nokubukelwako/bonwako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko,ukuskemela iminingwana engophileko</li> <li>Ukfundada itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. imebhe</li> <li>Ukubona indlela itheksthi ihleke ngayo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokusubenzisana/hlanganyela ukukhulumisana nefanelo ezmwensi zeenchema</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundada itheksthi yelwazi eliuselwa ei: thebulini/grafini/mebheni ibe indinyana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukkhetha ilwazi elikhambelenako/ elfaneleko</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisegrafini libe indinyana</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa imitjho ibe iindinyana ezikhambelenako usebenzise izabizwana neenhanganisi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathului-nezwi ukuqala ihlathululo yamagama</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngokusubenzisa imimebhengqondo</li> <li>Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma wethathabejo</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza</li> <li>Ukubuyeletela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa limphoso</li> <li>Ukutiola itlhathabejo lokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula itlhathabejo lokugcina elihle nelfundekako</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni legama: iziqu Umsebenzi osezinjeni lomutjho: imitjho elula, imitjho erareneko</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lomutjho:</b> umtjhwanwa osisenzo</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola:</b> Ikholoni</p>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela umdhalo</b></p> <p>Womrhathjo, umabonwakude nofana itheksthi ettoliweko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili esuseiswa esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta umdhalo uwucoce ngokulandelanisa iinqephu</li> <li>Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako</li> <li>Ukuvezza imicabango namazizo ngetheksthi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo selimi ngefanelo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 9 – 10</b></p>	<p><b>Ukufunda umdhalo</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuseiswa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthbihugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhore Yeensemtenjenzisa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngabalingisi, imibono eqakathekileko nangesizinda</li> <li>Ukuvezza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yitheksthi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathuli-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo amagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <p><b>Ukulingisa abalingisi</b></p>	<p><b>Ukutlola ikulumopendulwano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha abalingisi abafaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko</li> <li>Ukuhlela ikulumiswano ngokulamana elihlukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagma wokufunda nokutlola: ngqi, khoma, kholoni, semi-kholoni, unobuza</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi elifaneleko, ukupaleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhala hilanganana neendinyana</li> <li>Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo amagama lawo esihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe</li> </ul> <p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukuttola,</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukuuyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukfundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimpfoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela ama athikili wamaphephanda/umgazina</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzana esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukubona umlavezo oqakathhekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemibono eqakathhekileko nrange mininingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngezokuhalisana, ngokuziphatha,nangamagu wamasiko assetheksthini</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>1 – 2</p> <p>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukububa imibuzzo efaneleko nokuphenduiwa kwemibuzzo</li> <li>Ukumadanisa imibono yakhe neyabanye</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye</li> <li>Ukunikela imibono nangemibiko ebuyako eyakhako</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda i-athikili yephephanda/ephathelene nezokuhalisana</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiseletela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili okususewe esihlokweni/neerthombeni/nokubukelwako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda</li> <li>Ukunkela iinzathu zezenzo ezithileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobulula unobangela nemiphumelaendatjaneni</li> <li>Ukuveza amazizo ngeenzathu ezinkielwa yitheksthi</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngamagu gu aseteksthini</li> <li>Ukuococisana ngokukhetha amagama nemifanekiso moondo</li> <li>Ukukhumbula isakhiwo,ukusetjeniszisa kwelimi, ihlosi, nabamukeliwazi endatjaneni</li> <li>Ukuococisana ngelwazimaggama elijha elisuselwa etheksthini</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi</li> <li>Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamelia</li> <li>Ukumadanisa iincwadi/itheksthi efundiweko</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola i athikili yephephanda/ephathelene nezokuhalisana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko kubemukeliwazingokuya ngeloso yetheksthi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngomcabango khulukhulu ilwazimaggama elihlukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa imitjho ibe iindinityana ezikhambelanako usebenzise izabizwana neenhlanganiso namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa iindinityanausebenzise iinhlanganiso nemitjhiana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihelo-leLimi,ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ezhlukahlukeneko ngokungatjhugululiko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungiseselela-ukutiola,</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukfundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela indatjana ezifitjhani</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/hek-stibhugunofana Ifayili ka Titjhene Yeensemtenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa ngelemuko lakhe</li> <li>Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokeni</li> <li>Ukubona isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta ucoce indatjana</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 3 – 4</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfufunda lindatjana ezifitjhani</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/hek-stibhugunofana Ifayili ka Titjhene Yeensemtenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili okususelw esihlokeni/neerithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima nokuskena</li> <li>Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo,isizinda nabalingisi</li> <li>Ukunkela iinzathu zesenzo esithileko sabalingisi</li> <li>Ukuwisisa ilwazimagama</li> <li>Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagu etheksthini</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elijha etheksthini</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela.</li> <li>Ukugcina iinkulumiswano</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo yabanye ngezwelo nangehlonipho</li> <li>Ukunkela ngombliko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuvezza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphendulenii theskthi efundiweko</b></p>	<p><b>Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/idayari</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa issakhiwo ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwestiokko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisz isihlokonemitjho esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa lindinanya kusejenziswa iinhlanganiso nemitjhwan</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihluhalkukeneko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihelo-leLimi,ukupaleda,amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola neenkhala hiangana nendimyana ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi ukugala ukupaledwa nehlathululo yamagara</li> </ul> <p><b>Indela yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo</li> <li>Ukuhupha umtlamo wokuthoma</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza</li> <li>Uku-Editha</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta ufunde ukwenzela ukulung gisa imphoso</li> <li>Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina</li> </ul>

## IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4

AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela iinkhangiso</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini etiolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ithek-stibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Tijhere Yeensejenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo okufaka hlangana amagugu asetheksthini</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhiwo, ihloso nangabemukeliwazi etheksthini</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhiwo,ukuselejenziswa kwelimi.ihloso, nabemukeliwazi betheksthii</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema</b> ngento ethize ephathelene nomkhangiso nokuhalisana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuccocisana ngamagu gu wokuhalisana</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzzo efaneleko usebenzise izakhiwo zembuzzo, isib. Ngubani, Yiphi, Ini, Nini, Njani, Kubayini</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzzo efaneleko usebenzise izakhiwo zembuzzo, isib. Ngubani, Yiphi, Ini, Nini, Njani, Kubayini</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda itheksthii yelwazi, isib. iinkhangiso</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini etiolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ithek-stibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Tijhere Yeensejenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo okufaka hlangana amagugu asetheksthini</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhiwo, ihloso nangabemukeliwazi etheksthini</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhiwo,ukuselejenziswa kwelimi.ihloso, nabemukeliwazi betheksthii</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngetheksthii efundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphendulenii itheksthii efundiweko</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola umkhangangiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko ngeranelo nangeholoso kubemukeliwazi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa okubukelwako okufaneko nesakhiwo ngokwehlosos</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlo-leLimi nelwazimagma ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngefanelo ukuqala ukupaledwa nenhathulo yamagama</li> <li>Indlela yekambiso yokutlola</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo</li> <li>Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma</li> <li>Uku-Editha</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa imphoso</li> <li>Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula umthathabejo wokugcina ngobuthakgha nokubonakalako</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b></p> <p>iinhlanganiso</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>iimphawulo, izandiso</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <p>iimbabazo, amakholoni, amagabhadhela</p>

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela ikulumopendulwano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe</li> <li>Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukdulhegana ngokukhuluma</li> <li>Ukuhlahla/ukunamathela esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukubaza imibuzzo efaneleko</li> <li>Ukugcina iinkulumiswano</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo yabanye ngezvelo nangelonipho</li> <li>Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako odzimteleleko nowakhako</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b> 7 – 8</p>	<p><b>Ukfundu umdhalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiseteala ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili okususewe esihlokweni/neerthombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusikima nokuskena</li> <li>Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhwi</li> <li>Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzo esithileko</li> <li>Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama</li> <li>Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngamaguu aseteksthini</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngelwazimaggama elijha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo yokutiola</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuya lela ucoce indatjananofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemtjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5</li> <li>Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphendulenitheksthi efundiweko</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHWOO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSSET JENZISWAKWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezengeni legama:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lizenzo ezingenaye umenziwa</li> <li><b>Umsebenzi osezengeni lomutjho:</b></li> <li>lindela zeszenzo: indlela enqophileko, indlela eyamileko (ezilula)</li> </ul> <p><b>Inlathululo yegama:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>isifaniso, iingatheskiso, izitjho, izaga Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutola</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana, ukuthathabjeja noku nokubuyekeza ngomnqopho wokulungisa ukutiola, ngomnqopho wokuthuthukisa ukupeleda, iinkhathi, nokuhlobanisa imitjho ikhambelane /ivumelane ngokuya ngeegaba</li> <li>Ukuujengisa ukuzwisia kwsizinda, isakhiwo, abalingisi, irarana nommongo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo yokutiola</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuplana/ukulungiseteala-ukutiola,</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthathabjeja,</li> <li>Ukubyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, no</li> <li>Kwethula</li> </ul>
<b>IMVEKE</b> 9 – 10	<b>UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO</b>		

## IGREYIDI 5 ILIMI LEKHAYA

AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	IGREYIDI 5 I THEMU 1		ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELEMI
		UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	
<b>IMVEKE</b> <b>1 – 2</b>	<p><b>Ukulalela indatjana</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensemsetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso: ukwenza ibonele phambili</li> <li>Ukubona imibono eqakathhekileko neminingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuocisana nokunikela ngombono</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema isib. ngezinto ezipatheliene nendatjana</li> <li>Ukubiza imibuzzo ekhambelanako/ efaneleko</li> <li>Ukunikela ngombliko obuyako</li> <li>Ukugcina ingcoco</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibono yabanye yabanye ngezwele nange honiphoo</li> <li>Ukudihiegana ngokukhuluma</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda indatjana</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensemsetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonele phambili okususelwé esihlokweni/neerthombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda, isib.ukwenza ibonele phambili,kusetjenziswa amjhada nemithala yokumumethweko</li> <li>Ukuocisana ngelwazimagama elijha elisuselwa etheksthini</li> <li>Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekil eko,isakhiwo,abalingisi nesizinda</li> <li>Ukuveza amazizo nemibono</li> <li>Ukuocisana ngonobangela nangemiphumela yendatjana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathuli-mezwi ukuthuthukisa liwazimagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyeleta acoce indatjana nofana umqondo oqakathekileko ifundiveko</li> <li>Ukuveza amazizo ngetheksthi ifundiveko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthii afundiweko</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola indatján</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukutlola:funda ibuyekezo lencwadi begodu nicocisane ngesakhiwo,ukusetjenziswa kweLimi;ihlosu nangabemuelliwazi</li> <li>Ukukhettha okumumethweko okufamele ihlosó</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi elfaneklo nesakhiwo setheksthii</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko</li> <li>Ukutlola umutjho osihloko begodu ufake hlangana liwazi elikhambelanako ukuthuthukisa ukuvumelana kweengaba</li> <li>Ukutlola isirhunyezo esifijhani</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukudzubhula</li> <li>Ukwenzza iimphakamiso</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihelio-leImi elfaneklo,ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathuli-mezwi ukwenzza ukupeleda nokutloka</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinhathukisailwazimagama</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo</li> <li>Ukuhupha umtlamo wokuthoma Uku-Editha</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso</li> <li>Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina</li> <li>Yethula ithathihabejo lokugcina elihle nelfundekako</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni</b></p> <p><b>legama:</b>amabizo ajayelekileko namabizo mbala,iinthomo zamabizo,jinlungelelo zamabizo</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni</b></p> <p><b>lomutjho:</b>umutjho osesikhathini sanje olula,umutjho orareneko</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> amagama amqondo fana</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo</b></p> <p><b>wokufunda nokutlola:</b> abongqi,abo khoma,abodzubhula,ukusetjenziswa kwestihlathululi-mezwi</p>

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhre Yeensejenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzanza esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni ngemibono yabo</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngezokuhalisanaa,ngokuziphatha nangamagugu wamasiko</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzzoenokuhlabanogokwakhako</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>3-4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe nangokuyisekela ngeenzathu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuhlanganyela/wokusebenzisana ekukhulumisaniengokuphelleleko esimeni sesichema</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwethulwa kwendatjana engakalungiselelwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukuhleleka kwemibono ngokulamanako</li> <li>Ukukhettha ngefanelo ilimi nesitayela ngokuya ngabemukeliwazinangehlos</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundita itheksthi yelwazi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundita iingaba ezintathukuya – kwezine</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okukhambelanako/okufanele abemukeliwazi nehlosoyetheksthi</li> <li>Ukuverza ilwazi ngokucacileko</li> <li>Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana</li> <li>Ukfundita amaqhingawokufunda, isib.ukusebenzisa imithala ettolweko nesebijameni obuthileko</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibononokunkielana ngemibonokusebenzisawa ukufuniselao buthileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/amanothi/ukurhunyeza ilwazi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama</li> <li>Ukuveza nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe nangokuyisekela ngeenzathu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingawokuhlanganyela/wokusebenzisana ekukhulumisaniengokuphelleleko esimeni sesichema</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwethulwa kwendatjana engakalungiselelwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukuhleleka kwemibono ngokulamanako</li> <li>Ukukhettha ngefanelo ilimi nesitayela ngokuya ngabemukeliwazinangehlos</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundita itheksthi yelwazi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundita iingaba ezintathukuya – kwezine</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okukhambelanako/okufanele abemukeliwazi nehlosoyetheksthi</li> <li>Ukuverza ilwazi ngokucacileko</li> <li>Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana</li> <li>Ukfundita amaqhingawokufunda, isib.ukusebenzisa imithala ettolweko nesebijameni obuthileko</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibononokunkielana ngemibonokusebenzisawa ukufuniselao buthileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/amanothi/ukurhunyeza ilwazi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama</li> <li>Ukuveza nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe nangokuyisekela ngeenzathu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingawokuhlanganyela/wokusebenzisana ekukhulumisaniengokuphelleleko esimeni sesichema</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwethulwa kwendatjana engakalungiselelwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukuhleleka kwemibono ngokulamanako</li> <li>Ukukhettha ngefanelo ilimi nesitayela ngokuya ngabemukeliwazinangehlos</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni legama:</b> izenzo ezonomenziva, iienzeno ezingenamenziwa</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni lomutjho:</b> Umenzi/ihloko isivumelwano sesenzo, iinkathi</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> Ukwenzasamuntu, izaga, izitjho, isifaniso</p>

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
IMIVEKE 3-4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba ngefanelo, ukujama komzimba, namakghono wokwethula isib, ukulinganisa kuhle ibelo, ukuzwakala kwephimbo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ngefanelo ihlukalizwi ilimi lobuso</li> </ul>		ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELEMI

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokuphendula i-athikili yephephandaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalelela iminininingwana enophileko</li> <li>Ukubona umlayezo oqakathhekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngemibono eqakathhekileko nemininingwana enophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elususelwa etheksthini ukuphendula imibuzzo</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngezokuhaisana,zokuziphatha, namagugu wamsasko etheksthini nangehloso yomtli</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngokufunisela eenkulumiswaneni</li> </ul> <p><b>IMIVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundu i-athikili yephephandaba esuselwa</b></p> <p>etheksthini / encwadini etiolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugunofana lfayili kaTijhere Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili okususelwe eenhlokweni zeendaba,ukuhola itheksthi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukenko, isib. ukusima, ukuskena, kusejenziswa iwazi eiduliileko</li> <li>Ukwenza ibonelophambili, kusejenziswa imithala ukujamisa incazel, nokuthatha isiquonto</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula ifanamqondo nomehluko wokuthileko</li> <li>Ukuoccisana ngelwazimaggama elijha eliususelwa etheksthini efundiweko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ishlahlului-mezwi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola i-athikili yephephandaba</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzis isihlokwana, ngomuda,ngesigaba esikhkhelako, iimpendulo zembibuso Ngubani, Yini, Kuphi, Nini, Kubayini/Njani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhetha ngefanelo okumumethweko ngokuya ngabemukeliwazi nangehlosoyetheksthi</li> <li>Ukuhlanganisa imitjho yenze ukuvumelakweengaba kusejenziswa izabizvan, iinhlanganiso namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ukuplana/ukuhlela, ukuthathabeja nokubuyekeza indatjana ngesakhwo seengaba (ubuncani obungaba-3 yeengaba)</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iwanazimaggama elibanzi,ihlelo- lelimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda nokusebenzisa amatsnwayo wokufunda nokutlola ukusebenzisa indela yekambiso yokutlola</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhenggondo</li> <li>Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza</li> <li>Ukubuyetela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa imphoso</li> <li>Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina</li> <li>Yethula itlhathabejo lokugcina elihle nelfundekako</li> </ul> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b></p> <p>Izandiso, iinqophiso iinsizasenzo</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>Umutjho osesikhathini esidlulileko olula, umutjho osesikhathini esizako/ esizokufika olula</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b></p> <p>amagama amqondophika</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <p>abonobuza, ukusetjenziswa kwesihiatlhululi-mezwi, ukulandelana kwamagama</p>

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngendatjana, isib. inolwane-ndabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/inolwanamlando) ezisuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetasini</b></p> <p>Itheksthii esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona umqondo oqakathhekileko, isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana engasio iqiniso</li> <li>Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezaahlakalo zamambala nekungasizo zamambala</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisanenii, nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe</li> <li>Ukuphondula imibono neemphakamiso ngokuyelela</li> </ul> <p><b>IMIVEKE</b></p> <p><b>7 – 8</b></p>	<p><b>Ukufunda indatjana, isib. inolwanandabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/inolwanamlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetasini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlikeneko: ukusikima, ukuskena, imithala yokumunethweko nelwazi elidiluleko</li> <li>Ukuchaza bonyana abattoli balisebenzisa bunjani ilwazimagama neLimi ukuhlathuluu isizinda</li> <li>Ukfundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphandusela nangokucacileko</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo, ngommongo, ngabalingisi nangesizinda</li> <li>Ukuocisana ngelwazimagama elijha elisuselwa etheksthini</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ishlathului-mezwi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni legama:</b></p> <p>iinthomo zamabizo, iimphawulo, iizandisi, izabizwana, iinhlanganiso inolwana</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>lhloko/umenzi, umenziwa, isivumelwano -sehloko/isivumelwano sikamenzi, iimvumelwano</p> <p><b>lhathululo yegama:</b></p> <p>lzaga, izitjho, iingathekiso</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokuthola:</b></p> <p>Ukusetenziswa kwestihlathuluumezwi, ukulandelana kwamagama</p> <p><b>Ukuhlanganisa initjho ngokukhambelana kokwesigaba kusefenziswa izabizwana, iinhlanganiso zamagama nangamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlanganisa initjho ngokukhambelana kongokuya kwestigabakusefenziswa izabizwana, iinhlanganiso zamagama nangamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukuhlela, ukuthathlhabeja nokubuyekeza indatjana</li> <li>Ukuhlanganisa initjho ngokukhambelana kongokuya kwestigabakusefenziswa izabizwana, iinhlanganiso zamagama nangamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo</li> </ul> <p><b>ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI</b></p>

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesiqhema</li> <li>Ukunikela umbiki obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako nge: sakhiwo, ummongo, isizinda</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">7 – 8</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukutiola itheksthi ehlathululako/ ococako           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko/khambelanako</li> <li>Ukunamathele esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinhathululo/ cocako ilwazimagama khulukhulimihlobohiobo yeemphawulo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa isib.jimfaniso, jingathekiso</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELEMI

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELEMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubuka nokuphendula ngemiphumela yamathihada ahlahambiswe ikondlo</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngombono oqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe</li> <li>Ukubona ivumelwano negido begodu aphawule nangemiphumela yawo kubataleli</li> <li>Ukutjengisa amazizo ahlahambiswe yikondlo</li> <li>Ukubona umoya wekondlo</li> </ul> <p><b>IIMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>9 – 10</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundwa ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili eluselwa esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukubona ivumelwano, ifanamduo/ ifanatjhada, unomatopiya begodu nemiphume</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathuula imfaniso neengathekiso</li> <li>Ukuocisana ngelwazimaggama elijha eluselwa etheksthini efundiweko</li> <li>Ukubenzisa ishiathului-mezwi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethiweko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha umzvakalo welizwi nokuphandluselangefanelo kokumumethweko nangesitayela sekondlo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi nelimi lobuso ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba, ukujama komziimba, namakghono wokuthula ngefanelo, isib.</li> <li>Ukulinganisa ibeo, ukuzwakala</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi nelimi lobuso ngefanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutiola ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngengqondo nangobuhlakan</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhada/ ifanamduo, ifanakamisa, ifanangwaqa</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimaggama elihlukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa isib. iimfaniso, iingathekiso</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa igido nevumelwano</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>amagabhadlhela, ukuhlukanisa igama, ukusebenzisa ishlathului-mezwi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezini geni legama:</b></p> <p>iinhlanganisi</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezini geni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>iintatimende, imitjho elula</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo legama:</b></p> <p>Ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamduo/ ifanatjhada, iimfaniso, unomatopiya iingathekiso, imvumelwano, igido</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola:</b></p>

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili ka Titjhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>• Ukulalela nokunkelka imininingwana enqophileko</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa ukulandelanisa ngefanelo</li> <li>• Ukubuzza imibuzzo efaneleko/ ekhambisanako ngefanelo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 1 - 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda itheksthi ellayelo</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili ka Titjhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni nenthombeni</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili, imithala yobujamo bokumethweko</li> <li>• Ukuocisana ngemininingwana yetheksthi enqophileko</li> <li>• Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo/ indlela yekambiso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola iinlayelo isib. yenziba njani imbedlezwana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urukhetha ilvazi elfaneleko/ elikhambisanako</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imininigwana enqophileko ngetanelo</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa ukulamana / ukulandelana ngokufaneleko</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako neyamanda</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupaleda namashwayowokufunda nokutlola</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abongqi, izibabazo, iinrhunyezo ama-akhronimu, initijializeytijheni, (trankhetjini) isirhunyezo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kwethula</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukuzibandakanya kuma-inthayu ukwenzela ukubuthela ilwazi</b></p> <p>Itheksthni esuselwa encwadini etiolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ thekstibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhre Yeensejenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzanza esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubumba imibuzo efaneleko ukubonisa ukwenzela ukufunisisa ilwazi</li> <li>Ukwethula ilwazi kusetjenziswa amathebula/amatjhadi/amagrafu</li> <li>Ukuhlaizya/ukutsenga ilwazi</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>3 – 4</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesichema</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhla esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukunikela umbiko obuyako owakhako</li> <li>Ukuggina ingcoco</li> <li>Ukukhombisa izwelo kumalungelo nemazizweni wabanye</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umbiko onokubukelwako/ obonwayo</b> (isib.amathebula/ amatjhadi/amagrafu/iimbebhve)</p> <p>Itheksthni esuselwa encwadini etiolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ thekstibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhre Yeensejenziszwa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda.ukwenza iboneo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni.eenhlokwanenii neenthombeni</li> <li>Ukuocicisana ngombono oqakathikleko nangeminingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili;imithala yobujamo</li> <li>Ukurhunutija ilwazi elise grafini</li> <li>Ukwabelana nokunkelana ngemibono ukufunisela nokucabangela okungakaqinisekiswa</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/ amanothi ukurhunyeza ilwazi</li> <li>Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elijha elisuselwa etheksthini</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ishlathulu-mezwi</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezizingeni legama:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>iimphawulo, isabizwana,iimhanganisi, namagama ahlanganisako</li> </ul> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezizingeni lomutjho:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Umutjho wesikhathhi esidilileko esiragako, umutjho wesikhathhi esizako esiragako, umutjho onqophileko, umutjho iapho umenzwiwa athatha indawo yehloko.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutiola:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i-elipsis, isbabazo,unobuza</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela ikondlo</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theke-stibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetefenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubuka nokuphendula ngemiphumela ezwakalakoyamatjhada ehahhambiswe ikondlo</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe</li> <li>Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yikondlo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ikondlo</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theke-stibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni nenthombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili,kusefenziswa amatjhada, imithala yokumumethweko ukwenza iboneo phambili ngesiphetho</li> <li>Ukubona ivumelwano negido nokuphawula ngemiphumea yalo kubalaleli</li> <li>Ukucebenzisa amazizo nemibono</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuzwakala kweilizwi nangokusetfenziswa kwe Limi begodu nangomphumela walo kubalaleli okufaka hlangana nokuthi iLimi lisebenza bunjani ukwakha umoya wekondo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukurhaya ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukkhetha ukuzwakala kwelizwi nokutjho ngokuphandlusela okumumethweko nangamazizo nefanelelo</li> <li>Ukucebenzisa ilimi lomzimba,namatghono wokwethula,isib.ukulinganisa ibelo,ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo</li> <li>Ukucebenzisa ukuzwakal kwelizwi nelimi lobuso ngefanelelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ifanatj hada(abongwaqa,abofanakamisa), iingathetkiso ,iimfanekiso</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlathululako</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukuhlela,ukuthathabeja, nokwenza ncono umtolo</li> <li>Ukukhupha itlhathabejo lokuthoma nelemuko lomqondo oqakathekileko</li> <li>Ukujengisa ukuzzwisisa isitayela nendela yokukhulumma</li> <li>Ukuzinndla nokuhlaziya umtlolo nokutlanywa komsebenzi</li> <li>Ukucebenzisa imithetho yokufunda nokutlola ngefanelelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatschwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhluhanisa igama,ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi,isibabazo</p>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b> amabizo buthelela,amabizo wezinto ezingathintekiko,izibabazo</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>Umutjho wesikhathi sanje</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo legama:</b></p> <p>Ifanamdumo/tjhada,(ifanakamisa,ung waqa),ukwenzasamuntu,igido,ivumel wano</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatschwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhluhanisa igama,ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi,isibabazo</p>

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendatjana, isib. umtolondabuko(inolwana/ inolwanamlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetasini, ihekstibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</b></p> <p><b>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonel phambili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonel phambili</li> <li>• Ukubona umbono oqakathekileko isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana nabadalai bendantjana engasilo iqiniso</li> <li>• Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo zamambala nekungasizo zamambala</li> <li>• Ukuhibandakanya ekucocisaneni, aqinisikise imibono yakhe</li> <li>• Ukuhphindula ngezweло embonweni neemphakamisweni</li> <li>• Ukunikela ngombiko obuyak</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 7 – 8</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfufunda indatjana, isib. umtolondabuko (inolwana/ inolwanamlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetasini, ihekstibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga ahlukahuleneko wokufunda, isib. ukusima, ukusema, imithala yokumumethweko nelwazi elidulileko</li> <li>• Ukuchaza bonyana abattoli balisebenzisa bunjani llwazimagama neLimi ukuhlathululu isizinda</li> <li>• Ukufundela phezulu ngayedewana ngokuphandilusela ngokucacileko</li> <li>• Ukuhpawula ngesakhiwo, ummongo, isizinda</li> <li>• Ukuunikela iinzathu zezenzo zabalngisi</li> <li>• Ukuccisana ngelwazimagama elijha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa ishlathuli=mezwi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola umtolondabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/ inolwanamlando)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusebenzisa abalingisi beembandan</li> <li>• Ukuuthuthukisa isakhiwo, abalingisi, isizinda</li> <li>• Ukukhetha okumumethweko okusezingeni labemukeliwazi; neloso yetheksti</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa ilimi Ngobuhulkani beengqondo khulukhulu llwazimagama elihukahlukeneko</li> <li>• Ukuhlanganisa initjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelenako kusefenziswa izabizwana, amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukwelamana kwezehlakalo namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola</li> <li>• Ukuusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupaleda namashwayo wokufunda nokutlola</li> <li>• Ukuplana, itlhathabejo, ukwenza kabutjha iindatjana</li> <li>• Ukuhlanganisa initjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelenako kusefenziswa izabizwana, amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukwelamana kwezehlakalo namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b> iizenzo ezingenaye umenziwa, ubunyenobunengi, inciphiso, iimphawulo</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:</b> Umenziwa, imibuzo, ikulumoenqophileko, ikulumo emubiko/engakanqophi</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b> abodzubhula</p>

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
		<p>Ukutlola ihlathululo labalingisi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko</li> <li>• Ukuhlala esihlokweni</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu imphawulo ezhilukahlukeneko</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa isib. ilmfaniso, ilngathekiso</li> </ul>	ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI
IMVEKE	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		
9 – 10			

## IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3

AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela inoveli</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela isigatjana esithathelwe enovelini</li> <li>Ukulalela iminininingwana engophileko</li> <li>Ukubona umlayezo onqophileko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemibono eqakathikileko rangemininingwana engophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazi eluselwa etheksthini ekuphendeleni</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngezokuhlalisanana, zokuziphatha, nangama gugu wezamasiko atholakala etheksthini</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b> <b>1 – 2</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfunduta inoveli</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili eluselwa esihlokweni nasekucocisaneni kwemimmongo/okumumethweko</li> <li>Ukubona nokuveza izehlakalo ezicakathikileko</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngabalingisi</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuvezwá kwamazizo</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhiwo, ukusetenziswa kwelimi, ihoso nabemukeliwazi</li> <li>Ukubona umehluko phakathi komlando ngepilo yomuntu/ amaddayari/iindatjana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama ngokuzijamela</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathikileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5</li> <li>Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphendeleni itheksthii efundiweko</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthii afundiweko</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubuyelela utlole incwadi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukutiola: ukulalela isiqetjhana esuselwé enovelini efundiweko</li> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihoso</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi nesakhiwo setheksthii ngendlela efaneleko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela efaneleko</li> <li>Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana nangokulandelana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihelio-leLimi, ukupaleda,namathshwayo wokufunda nokutla, okufaka hlangana isivumelwana sesenzo nehloko/ umenzi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ukupaleda nelwazimagama</li> <li>Ukubuyelela utlole incwadi izabizwana zesibaluli,izabizwana ezinezakhi zokuzenza, isib.” Ngiyazithanda”, iimphawulo, izandiso, iinhanganiso, isib.”begodu”, amagama ahlanganisako isib.” Kokuthoma,kwesibili... njil”, Inani elisebenzisa imibuzzo eneziqu ni; nye; phi; mbe.</li> </ul> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>Umutjho wesikhathi sanje olula, umutjhoseskathini esidiluleko olula, iimvumelwano</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo legama:</b> iimfaniso, izaga, izijijo</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo</b> wokufunda nokutla: ungqi, ukhoma, ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi, ukuhluhanisa igama</p>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>Umutjho wesikhathi sanje olula, umutjhoseskathini esidiluleko olula, iimvumelwano</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo legama:</b> iimfaniso, izaga, izijijo</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo</b> wokufunda nokutla: ungqi, ukhoma, ukusebenzisa isihlathului-mezwi, ukuhluhanisa igama</p>

## IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3

AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSSET JENZISWAKWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngesikhangiso</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo estihileko/heksthibusu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhore Yeensemsetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzanza esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona izinto eziqakathetkileko</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngomphumela wesikhangiso</li> </ul> <p><b>IMIVEKE</b></p> <p>3 – 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuvezza imicabango imicabango namazizo ngendlela yobuhlakan bengcondo</li> <li>Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwelo</li> <li>Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako</li> <li>Ukwabelana nokunkikelana ngemibono ngeenhloko ezingakajayeletki khulu</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umkhangiso</b></p> <p>encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo estihileko/heksthibusu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhore Yeensemsetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukuskenela ukuthola imininigwana enqophileko, ukuskinela ukuthola umbono ovamileko, ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokumumethweko, kusetjenziswa ilwazi elidilulekonofana imithala yobujamo obuthileko, ukuthatha isiqnto</li> <li>Imibono nokuphawula ngamathekni wegrafu ezisetjenziswe ematheskthini abonakalako/abonwako: umbala, amaledere, isendalelo</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwelo</li> <li>Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako</li> <li>Ukwabelana nokunkikelana ngemibono ngeenhloko ezingakajayeletki khulu</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutiola isikhangiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuvezza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulamana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa okubukelwako nesendalelo ngeholo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihukahlukeneko, iheleo lelimi eli faneleko,ukupeleda,namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngobuhlakan bengqondo begodu nangokuzethula, Ukuvezza indlela yekambiso yokutlola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungisela-ukutlola,</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukufundela ukwenzela ukullungisa iimphoso</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinogeni legama:</b> imitijo emfitjhani elula, isivumelwano sehiko/ sikamenzi</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinogeni lomutjho:</b> imitijo elula emfitjhane, isivumelwano sehiko nomenzi</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b> linrhunyezo, abodzubhula</p>

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	
	<p>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendatjana, isib. umtolondabuko (<i>inolwana/ inolwana-mlando</i>) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangettasini, itheksthugunofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona umbono ogakathekileko, is akihiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana nabalingisi bendatjana engasilo iqiniso</li> <li>Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlhakalo zamambala nezingasizo zamambala</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni, ukujinisekisa ngombono wakhe</li> <li>Ukuphendula imbono neemphakamiso ngezwelo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p>Ukufunda indatjana, isib. umtolondabuko (<i>inolwana/ inolwana-mlando</i>) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangettasini, itheksthugunofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili esuselwa esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlkeneko wokufunda:ukuskima, ukuskena, imithila yobujamo obuthileko nelwazi elidiluleko</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko, abalingisi nesizinda</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula bonyana abattoli balisebenzisa njani ilwazimagama neLimi ukuchaza isakhiwo, isizinda, abalingisi</li> <li>Ukufundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphimisa ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo, ummongo, isizinda</li> <li>Ukunikela iinzathu ngezenzo zabalingisi</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p>Ukutlola indatjana, isib. umtolondabuko (<i>inolwana/ inolwana-mlando</i>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo, abalingisi, isizinda</li> <li>Ukukhettha okumumethweko okufanele abemukeliwazi nehlosoyetheksthi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngobuhlhakanibengqondo khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/estithungelelanako kusefenziswa izabizwana, amagama wokuhlanganisa namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihle-leLimi, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngendlela efaneloko</li> <li>Ukuplana, ukutlaththabeja nokubuyeleta umtloolo</li> <li>Ukutlola ihlathululo labalingisi</li> <li>Ukuhlala/ukunamathele esihlokweni okufaneleko</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p>ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI</p> <p>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</p> <p>Izenzo(izenzo ezingenamenziwa), imphawulo, izandiso, isanizwana, iinhlanganiso, imihlolo</p> <p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:</p> <p>intimatende, imibuzzo, indlela yaman-dla, ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo engakanqophi</p> <p>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</p> <p>lingathekiso, iimfaniso, izitjho, izaga, abomqondo mnengi isib. amagama at-lolwa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafaniko</p> <p>Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</p> <p>Ikhloni, isemikhloni, abodzbuhula, amagabhlhela</p>

## IGREYID 5 I THEMU 3

AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
7 – 8	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngombiko wobujamo bezulu</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensemtenjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukulalela imininigwana engophileko</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokubaluleka kwelwazi</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nelemuko lakhe</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemiphumele engerzekha ebantwi</li> <li>Ukumadanisa ubujamo ezindaweni ezihlukahlukeneko, utjengise iinzathuzokonyula enye kwenye</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,ukuqiniseksia imibono yakhe,</li> <li>Ukubona amatshwayo wombiko wobujamo bezulu:ukurejista imvelo yeLimi elisetenzisiwe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuhlanganyela kukhulunyiswane ngokuphumelelako esimeni seenchema</li> <li>Ukurhumutija nokucocisana ngetheksthi enokubukelwako okurareneko</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundza umbiko wobujamo bezulu</b></p> <p>obususelwao ephephanda bari, encwadini etiolelwé ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugunofana lfayili ka Titjhore Yeensemtenjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili okususelwé esihlokweni/neerthombeni</li> <li>Ukulungjiselela ukufunda:ukwenza iboneo phambili nokusebenzisa imithala yetheksthi neyobujamo obuthileko</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula amagama amqondofana nomehluko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda:ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko,ukuskimela iminingwana engophileko</li> <li>Ukubona indlela itheksthi ihleke ngayo</li> <li>Ukfundza itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/okubonwako isib.</li> <li>Ukurhumutija okubonwako/bonakalako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/amanothi ukurhunyeza ilwazi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelanako kusefenziszwa izabizwana, amagama wokuhanganisa namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nefanelo</li> <li>Ukwethula ilwazi kusetfenziszwa imebhe,ijhadi,igrafunofana idayagramu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukullungjiselela-ukutlola, ukuthathabeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyelela,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukfundela ukwenzela ukulungisa imphoso</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>Izenzo(isenzo esinesithomo u-uku isib. ukulia kwakho kuyangihlukumeza; (jenrusi),izabizwana, izandiso, iimpawulo,iiinhlanganisi, amabizo wezinto ezingabonakaliko, isib. umoya, ukufa</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lomutjho:</b></p> <p>imitjho elula, imitjho, opandepande, umutjho osesikhathini esizako</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo legama:</b></p> <p>Onomatophiya 'isebenzisa igama ellingsa ijhada nezenze'k',homonyms magama attolwa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafanik, ipolisemi isb.atjho izinto ezinengi isib. amafutha wokupheka/wokwezesa abomqondophika abomqondofana</p>

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
IMVEKE 9 – 10	<p><b>Ukulalela nokuphendula emdalweni</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibugunofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso:ukwenza ibonele phambili elisuselwesa esihlokweni/esithombeni</li> <li>Ukubuyaelyela ucoce iinqephu zomdalao gokulamana</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccisana ngombono oqakathikileko, isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya womdalao nangabalingisi</li> <li>Ukulalela iminingwana enqophileko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako</li> <li>Ukuvezza imicabango namazizo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yeLimi efaneleko</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulingisa umlingisi otileko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlukahlukanisa iphimbo nokuveza iLimi lobuso</li> <li>Ukutjihugulula irejista/ indlela,yesakhiwosehlelo-leLimi neyeztijo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda umdalao osuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibugunofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko:ukus kima,ukuskena, imithala yobujamo obuthileko nelwazi eildulileko</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula bonyana abatilo balisebenzisa njani iwazimagama nelimi ukuchaza isakhiwo, isizinda, abalingisi</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula imiphumelela yamagama neyobuhlanı bokusubenzisa ingqondo</li> <li>Ukubona unobangela etheksthini etoliweko nokukhulunywa ngomlomo nokuhlathulula ukuhlobana</li> <li>Ukufundela phezulu,kutjhugulule ibelo rigokufaneleko</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulingisa umlingisi otileko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlukahlukanisa iphimbo nokuveza iLimi lobuso</li> <li>Ukutjihugulula irejista/ indlela,yesakhiwosehlelo-leLimi neyeztijo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutiola umdalao isiqetjhana/ikulomo pendulwano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukutlama abalingisi</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula isizinda</li> <li>Ukuhthuthukisa isakhiwo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela efaneleko</li> <li>Ukuthoma ukuzwakalisa ukuzwakala kwelzwinofana umoya womdalao, wesiqetjhana newe kulumo pendulwana</li> <li>Ukuplana,ukuthathhabejia nokubuyaelyela umtloilo</li> <li>Ukutiola imitijo kusefjenzisive ikulomo enqophileko begodu nekulumo emubiko engakanqophi</li> <li>Ukuhupha itlhathabejo lokuthoma elinombono qakathikileko neengaba ezisekelako ezithuthukiswe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isvumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupleledanamatshwayowokufunda nokutiola:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abodzubuhulakholoni, semi kholomu, abodzubuhulwana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupleledanamatshwayowokufunda nokutiola ngendlela efaneleko</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 5 I THEMU 4				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela indatjana</b></p> <p>Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzanza esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukubona umbono ogakathikileko, is akiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana nabalingisi bendatjana engasilo iqiniso</li> <li>Ukuhlathuluia izehlakalo</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngezokuhalisana, ukuziphatha namagugu wasiko asemathekstini ahlukahlukeneko</li> <li>Ukubuzza imibuzo esikinya imicabango yomuntu nokurnikela iimpendulo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 1 – 2</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfufunda indatjana</b> esuselwa encwadini ettolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensefenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubonela phambili okumumethwekonofana isiphetho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda: ukusima, ukuskena, imithala yobuiamo obuthile nelwazi elidulileko</li> <li>Ukubona nokuphawula ngabalangisisi, immongo nezinto ezi sendatjaneni ezingasilo qiniso</li> <li>Ukuhlathuluia unobangelanomphumela</li> <li>Ukukhumbula amaphuzu aqakathikileko</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudlaa umdialo wendatjana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko kufaneleko</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngendela efaneleko</li> <li>Ukunamathela ekuqalaneni ngamehlo nangokutjihugula ilimi lobuso, ukuphandusela, ukuzwak ala kwelizi, ibelo, ukuphakkama nokwehla kwephimbo</li> <li>Ukuveza imicabango namazizo ngendela yokwengqondo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/ ukutlola ngedayarini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isen isakhiwo esifanelko</li> <li>Ukutjengisa ilemu kolabamu keliwazi nesitayela</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukupiana/ukuhlela, ukuthathabeja, noku buyelela umtilo, ngomnqopho wouthuthukisa ilimi, ukupaleda, iinkhathi, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ukwenza iingabaezikhambelanako/ ezhlobanako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa isib, 'nomanyana', abomqondofana nabo mqondophika ukuhlanganisa imitjho ukwenza ingaba ezikhambelanako</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngomlayezo odiliisivek</li> <li>Ukuhlathuluia nokuhazyaiukuphakama nokwehla kwemizwa ekuphendeleni itheksthi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisiwazimaga ma [ibuyelwelwe kuyo yoke imisefenzana]</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni legama:</b> iinsiza senzo (amadithenema) iinqophiso, iimphawulo, iizandiso, amabizo, izabizwana</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni lomutjho:</b> Ihloko/umzenzi, igama elijamele umutjhwana</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b> ukuhlukanisa igama, isihlathululumezwi, amagabhadhela</p>

IGREYIDI / 5 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
IMVEKE 1 – 2	Rukuzindla ngetheksthni efundwe ngokuzijamela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjananofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitiho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5</li> <li>• Ukuveza ukuphakama nokwehla kwemizwa ekuphenduleni</li> <li>• Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>• Ukwenza ibuyekazo effijhani yokomlomo genowadi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu efaneleko</li> <li>• Ukumadanisa amatheksthni afundiweko</li> </ul>	Rukuzindla ngetheksthni efundwe ngokuzijamela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjananofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitiho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5</li> <li>• Ukuveza ukuphakama nokwehla kwemizwa ekuphenduleni</li> <li>• Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe</li> <li>• Ukwenza ibuyekazo effijhani yokomlomo genowadi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu efaneleko</li> <li>• Ukumadanisa amatheksthni afundiweko</li> </ul>	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI

IGREYIDI 5 I THEMU 4				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWAKWELIMI
	<b>Ukulalela umbiko</b>  Isib. iindaba,e.g. news, iindaba ezis-matheni Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelw <u>e</u> ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ithek-stibhugu nofana Yeensemtenziswa (FTS) • Imiseemtenzana esingeniso:ukwenza iboneko phambili • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukuveza nokusekela umbono wakhe ngokunkikela iinzathu • Ukubuzza imibuzzo yelihiho elihlabako engenazo iimpendulo ezisepeneperi • Ukuhlelula ngokucabangisisa emibuzzweni yelihiho elihlabako • Ukuocisana ngesakhiwo/ ibumbeko,amatswayo welimi,ukusetjenziswa kwelimi wombiko wetheskthi  <b>IMVEKE 3 – 4</b>	<b>Ukfufunda itheksthi yelwazi enoku-bukelwako</b> (isib.iinthombe/amadaya-gramu/imimebbe itheksthi esuselwa encwadini ettolelw <u>e</u> ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ithekstibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensemtenziswa (FTS) • Ukuungisetele ukufunda: ukwenza iboneko phambili elisusewia eenhlokwensi, neenthombeni • Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nangeminingwana enqophileko • Ukuhawula ngokukhethwa kweenthombe etheksthini • Ukusebenzia amaqhinga wokufunda, isib ukwenza ibonelo phambili nokusebenzia imithala yobujamo obuthileko neyetheskthi • Ukwabelana nokunikelana ngemibono kusetjenziswa ukufurisela nomcabango ongakaqinisekiswa • Ukuvezza nokusekela imibono yakhe elihlabako engenazo iimpendulo ezisepeneperi • Ukuuba imibuzzo enelihiho elihlabako engenazo iimpendulo ezisepeneperi • Ukuhlelula ngokucabangisisa imibuzzo enelihiho elihlabako • Ukusebenzia imebhe-ngqond/amanothi ukurhunyeza ilwazi • Ukusebenzia ishlathululi-mezwi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama [ibuyelwelw kuyo yoke imisetjenzana ]	<p><b>Ukutlola umbiko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukutlola umbiko usebenzise ifreyimu</li> <li>Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulamana/ landelana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisaihleolelimi,ukuleleda,amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukwethula umsebenzi ohwengekileko kusefenzisive isakhivo, njenge, ishiokwana, imkhala, hlangana neengaba, njil.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ihlathululo legama:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzia indela yekambiso yokutlola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukulungisetele-ukutlola,</li> <li>Ukuuthathabjeja,</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza,</li> <li>Uku-Editha,</li> <li>Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa imphoso nokw</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhluhanisa igama, isihlathululi-mezwi, amagabbadhileha</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni legama:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama ahlanganisako,isib. kokutho,kwesibili...njil.ubujamo bamazizo</li> </ul> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezin geni lomutjho:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Umutjhwana olibizo, umtjhwanwa ongenasenzo ojamela ibizo, umtjhwanwa ongenasenzo onabisakol(isandiso, umtjhwanwa ongenasenzo ophawulako</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhluhanisa igama, isihlathululi-mezwi, amagabbadhileha</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI / 5 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
3 – 4 <b>IMVEKE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba ngefanelo namakghono wokwethula isib. ukwenza ukuhlangana kwamehlo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni</li> <li>Ukuhlala esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako owakhako</li> <li>Ukuggina ingoco</li> <li>Ukutjengisa izwele emalungelweni nemazizweni wabanye</li> </ul>		ISAKHWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksth yelwazi</b></p> <p>Itheksth esuselwa encwadini etiolelw ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTtjhore Yeensemjenziswa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzanza esingeniso:ukwenza iboneo phambili</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumele</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngezokuhlalisa,ukuzi phatha,nangamagugu wamsasko</li> <li>Ukubiza imibuzzo yelihiho elihlabako</li> <li>Ukuvezza umbono wabo nokusekela ngeenzathu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzibandakanya nakukhulunyswana ngokuphumelela ezimweni zesichema</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfufunda itheksth yelwazi enokubukelwako</b>, isib.imimebbe/ amagrafu/amatjnadu/amathebula</p> <p>Itheksth esuselwa encwadini etiolelw ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTtjhore Yeensemjenziszwa (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko ukwenzela ukubona umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako noku</li> <li>Rhunyeza ilwazi</li> <li>Ukurhummijha okubukelwako/ okubonwako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elidiluleko nofana imthala yobujamo ukuthola ihlathululo</li> <li>Ukuthatha isiqinto</li> <li>Ukuthatha isiqinto</li> <li>Ukutlhugululela ilwazielsuselwa kokubukelwako/okubonwako kuye esakhwiwi sokucooca</li> </ul> <p><b>5 – 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukutlola indaba ehlathululako</b></p> <p>Ukutlola ngokuzitlamela (iingaba ezine)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngokufanele</li> <li>Ukuhla/ukunamatheha esikhweni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu emihlobeni ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa</li> <li>Isib.iimfaniso,iingathekiso</li> <li>Ukulamanisa amagadangonofana izehlakalo ngendlela yokulanelana bewuhlathulule ukwelamana</li> <li>Ukuthatha isiqinto</li> <li>Indlela yekambiso yokutliola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukuhlela ukulungiselela ukutliola</li> <li>Ukutlhathabeja</li> <li>Ukuveyekeza</li> <li>Uku-editha</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufundle ngomnqopho wokulungisa iimphoso</li> <li>ukwethula</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelayelo, isib.iresiphi, iinlayelo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonele phambili</li> <li>Ukukkumbula indela yekambiso</li> <li>Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi elayelo</li> <li>Ukunkela iinlayelo ezicacileko,isib. bonyana yenziva bunjani ikomtjhi yetye</li> <li>Ukwenza amantshi nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundiweko</li> <li>Ukubaza imibuzzo ukwenzela ukuhlathulula</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokucaciswa kweenlayelo</li> </ul> <b>IMVEKE 7 – 8</b>	<b>Ukfufunda ithext elayelo isib.iresiphi,iinlayelo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlaziya imikghwa yetheksthi:ukuhleleka nokulandelana kwetheksthi elayelo</li> <li>Ukuhlela iinlayelo ezihangahlangeneko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda nokuzwisia ngefanelo:ukuskena</li> <li>Ukutjiengisa ukuzwisia itheksthi nokuthi isebenza bunjani:ukufunda zomtlolo</li> <li>Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula umehluuko wezakhiwo,ukuseljenziswa kweLimi ne hlosso</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlaziya yetheksthi</li> <li>Ukuzwisia nokusebenzisa ilwazi itheksthi ngefanelo</li> <li>Ukumadanisa iinlayelo zamaresiphi amabili</li> </ul>	<b>Ukutlola itheksthi yeenlayelo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlela ngokulandelana</li> <li>Ukutlolarherho lematheriyali neentako</li> <li>Ukusetjenziswa kwestihathululumezwi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisaindela ekatelelako</li> <li>Ukwakha ifreymuikwenzela ukutlola</li> <li>Ukusebenzis ukuhlanganisa imitjhwanana neendela zokuhela</li> <li>Ukuhlela amagama nemitjho ngefanelo</li> <li>Indela yekambiso yokutiola</li> <li>Ukuplana/ukuhlela ukulungiseleta ukutiola</li> <li>Ukutlathabeya</li> <li>Ukubuyelekeza</li> <li>Uku-editha</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ngomnqopho wokulungisa iimpfoso</li> <li>ukwethula</li> </ul>
<b>IMVEKE 9 – 10</b>	<b>UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO</b>		

## IGREYIDI 6

AMAKGHONO	UKULELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1	
		UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
<p><b>UKULELA umrhathijonofanaumbikowephephandababeskukhulunyiswananezintozanje</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukulalela imininigwana ekhethekileko emahlelweni womrhathijonakumabonwakude.</li> <li>Ukubona bona ubuhlangothi benzeka bunjani.</li> <li>Ukubaza imibuzo ngelihihlokuhlaba nangeopheloheliphezelu nokufuna ihlathululo engajamisela enye.</li> <li>Ukulalela liwazi ematheksthini ahlukahlukeneko akhulunyawako: amariphothi, nokurhunyeza imibono oqakathekileko.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 1 - 2</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundama –athikili wephephandaaba etheksibhugwininofanaefayilini katiijhere yeensetjenziswa FTS.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda; ukwenza iboneo phambili ngokusebenzisa ishihloko begodu /nofana okumagrafu.</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngayo yomibili imilayezo, enqotjhiweko nefihlekileko yamasiko.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukileko ukwenzela ukuzvisisa okufundwako: ukusima, ukuskena, nokwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngokuthi umlayezo ungaphathwa bunjani buqobolwana.</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngokuthi amathekiniki asetjenziswebatoli, abatami bemidwebo, nabathathi beenthombe basakha bunjani isithombe sephasi elithize.</li> <li>Ukuthuthukisa ipikiswano elinganako eendabeniezifaneleko nezineentjhijilo.</li> <li>Ukuveza umbono nokuwusekela ngobufakazi obudzimeleleko.</li> <li>Ukulalela ngokuzibandakanya nangokuzwela.</li> <li>Ukwamukela imibono ephikisana neyakhe nokuphendula ngokufaneleko ebujamwelenobo.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokwamukeleka/ ngokuba semthethweni kwelwazi ngokulimadaniisa neminye imithombo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundola i-athikili yephephandaaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinhlokwana zeendaba, umuda osithomo, indinya esaingenisuo ukuphendulo emibusweni ethi: Ubani, Inji, Kuphi, Nini nokuthi Kubayini/Njani</li> <li>Ukutlola umutjho osihloko begodu ufake hiangana liwazi elifaneloko ukwakha indima/isigaba esizwakalako.</li> <li>Ukukhettha, ukuhluhanisa ngamatiasi nokubesa ngokulamana liwazi elifaneloko elithethwe emithonjeni yelwazi ehlukeneko.</li> <li>Ukuplana, ukuthathlabeja begodu nokwenza ngcono okutolioweko/ umtioolo.</li> <li>Ukutjengisa begodu nokulinganisa umtioolo nomsebenzi wokutlama.</li> <li>Ukutlola ngobuthakgha begodu kufundeke.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukfundola isakhiwo esiqinileko / esibonakala kuhle:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ekuthomeni / Isingeniso</li> <li>Phakathi / Umzimba</li> <li>Ekugcineni / Isiphetho</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezengeni legama:</b> amabizo isabizwana (senani) linkathi zesenzzo.</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezengeni lemijho:</b> ihloko, isivumelwano sehloko nesenzo, ikulumo emubiko/ebikwako</p> <p><b>Ukupleda namathshwayo wokufunda nokutiola</b></p> <p>ukuhluhanisa amagama, ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, unggii, ikhoma, ikholoni, isinga kholoni, unobuza, isiba-bazo.</p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomtlo-ndabuko isib. Inowlana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inowlana-mlando(ilejendi).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esfaneleko</li> <li>Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi isokucocisana kwestiqhema</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela waloko kolaleleko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngabalingisi</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhwi, irarano nesizinda.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 3 - 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuococisana ngomlayezo osemtolweni</li> <li>Ukuzindla bonisa ngokuphathelene namasiko, amagugu neenkolelo.</li> <li>Ukuzindla ngedosiswano phakathi kokuhle nokumbi.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda umtlolo-ndabuko isib. Inowlana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inowlana-mlando(ilejendi).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukutloela ukuzithuthukisa wena, ukuhola, ukudlala, ukucabanga nokuhakanipa</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu nofana okusagrafu/sasithombe</li> <li>Amaqhingga wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza iboneo phambili, ukuqala imtitlo ebonakalako ehltahlukenja ukwenzela ukurhumutja.</li> <li>Ukuococisana ngama elemente/lunga weenowlana eizkhuluma ngeembandana(amafebuli) isib. Abalingisi nemilayezo</li> <li>Ukuhlathulula irhumutjho nependulo epheleleko yomtolo</li> <li>Ukutlamai/Sungula begodu uhlathulule umphumela nofana isiphetlo esinyulwako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa iwazi magama.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b></p> <p><b>Izinga lokusebenza ngamaga:</b> amabizo aijayelelekiko namabizo angaphathetkiko/wezinto ezingabonakaliko</p> <p><b>Izinga lokusebenza ngemitjho:</b> isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidluileko, isikhathi esizako</p> <p><b>ihlathululo yamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>abomqondophika, izaga, isingathekiso, izitjho.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa abalingisi abangaphezu kwabantu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iwazi magama elfanleko.</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko nokuthuthukisa imibono.</li> <li>Ukuvezza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulandelana kuhe.</li> <li>Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlazyia umtlolo nomsebenzi wokutlama.</li> <li>Ukuhupha ihlathhabeo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono ogakathetkileko begodu nelimi nemothetjhwana ukwenzela ihlosa nabamukeli Iwazi abanqotjhiweko.</li> </ul> <p>Indlela yekambiso yokuttolila</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungisetele ukuttolila.</li> <li>Ukuthathabeba.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyeletele ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula.</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako isib.</b> Umkhangiso womhatjho.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonele phambili</li> <li>Ukubiza imibuzo efuna ukucabanga okuseqopheliweni eliphezelu kusetenjziswa ilimi elifaneleko.</li> <li>Ukubona umbono / umcabango ongafari nowakhe</li> <li>Ukuhlukanisa ubujamo obuphikisanako nokunikela iinzathu.</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakkako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwestiqhema.</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono nokunkela umbono wakhe eehlokweni zineentjhijo ngendlela enelojikhki, ehlangeneko neteleke kuhle.</li> </ul> <p><b>IIMVEKE 5 - 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthuthtukisa begodu nokucabangisisa kuhle nakuphikiswanako ukwenzela ukuqinisekisa umbono wakho.</li> <li>Ukuhlukanisa ubujamo obuphikisanako nokunikela iinzathu.</li> <li>Ukudziimelela ehlathululweni.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundza itheksthi eyenza bonyana bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako. isib ikulomo / umkhangiso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonele phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nofana okusagrafu/sasithombe.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko ukwenzela ukuzvisisa okufundwako: ukuskema, ukuskena, ukwenza ibonele phambili.</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuhlabo ngalokho okuphathelene namasiko namagugu wokuhalisana etheksthini.</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha umlayezo onqophileko, nongakanqophi womtloli</li> <li>Ukubona ubujamo / ubunjalo obuhlukahlukenko emitiloweni eseophelweni eliphezulu begodu anikele nelakhe ihangothi lobufakazi obudzimelele emitiloweni.</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngokwahluksa kwemikghwa elungileko yokuhalisana namagugu wamasiko emitiloweni.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthtukisa ilwazi magama.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutiola itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako. isib ikulomo / umkhangiso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuletha iimpendulo ngokwemizwa.</li> <li>Ukwerza iinthembiso.</li> <li>Ukuhlohozela/ ukuzamazamisa abemukeli lwazi.</li> <li>Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja begodu nokubuyelela ulungise okutholiweko/ umtiolo</li> <li>Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko begodu nokuthuthtukisa imibono.</li> <li>Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlazya umtiolo nomsebenzi wobukgnwari.</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulandelana kuhle.</li> <li>Ukuujengisa ukuzvisisa indlela yokwenza nerestsa.</li> <li>Ukwethula umsebenzi ngokunakekela ubunono begodu nokwethula okuzvisisekako.</li> <li>Ukudlilisa incazelo ngokutsengileko nangefanelo.</li> <li>Ukutiola umutjho osihloko begodu nokufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko ukwakha indima/isigaba esizwakalako.</li> <li>Ukuthatha isiqunto nokwenza iimphakamiso.</li> <li>Ukutlama/Sungula begodu uhlathulule imiphumelanofana isiphetho esinyulwako.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b> iinhlanganisi</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lemtjho:</b> imutjho elula, imutjho epandepande</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> izitjho nezaga</p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekulomo pendulwano.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneko phambili.</li> <li>Ukulalela iwayazi emittolwani ehlukahlukeneko ekhulunywa ngekulomo pendulwano.</li> <li>Ukurhunyeza umbono oqakathekileko, nokuyelela iminingwana enqophileko.</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakkako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwestiqhema.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>7 - 8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubona nokuccocisana ngobujamo / ngamatswayo aqakathekileko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngobujamo obuthile, ilimi lomzimba lajwo okhulumako, okumumethweko, irejistabegodu nokukhetha amagama.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngobujamo betheksthi.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda umdlalonofana umdlalo wesiteji (idrama)</b></p> <p>Etheksibhugwini, incwadi yangetlasini yokufundanofana eFayilini ka Trijhre yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungisetela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneko phambili ngokusebenzisa isihlokonofana okusagrafu/sasithombe.</li> <li>Ukuhthulula ummongo, isakhiwo isizinda nokulingisa.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngombono womtoli/wombali.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccocisana ngobujamo / ngamatswayo aqakathekileko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngobujamo obuthile, ilimi lomzimba lajwo okhulumako, okumumethweko, irejistabegodu nokukhetha amagama.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngobujamo betheksthi.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda: amatshwayo wokudzubhula</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzo osezingeni lemitijo:</b> imitijo elula, imitijo epandepande.</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> abomqondofana, abomqondophika</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza abalingiswa begodu nokusekela.</li> <li>Ukuthoma umzwakalo welizwi(ithoni)nofana ubujamo bamazizo.</li> <li>Ukutlamanofana ukungezelala eraranweni elkhona.</li> <li>Ukuhupha ihlathhabejolokuthoma ngelenuko lombono ogakathekileko.</li> <li>Ukuhthulula ummongo, isakhiwo isizinda nokulingisa.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngombono womtoli/wombali.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhaziya ukutlola begodu nomsebenzi wokutlama/wokuhlakanipha.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imihlolo ehlukahlukeneko yemotijo epandepande nemitijo erareneko.</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1			
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imiseijenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili.</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa ngendlela enezwelo.</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokuocisana kwestiqhema.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngomphumela wamatjihada begodu neemboniso okufana negido, ibuyelelo, ifana tjihada begodu nokumadanisa.</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha okumumethweko kwekondlo.</li> <li>Ukurhunyeza ikondlo.</li> <li>Ukucooisana ngejido begodu nevumelwano</li> <li>Ukucoisana ngemihlolo ehukahlukeneko yeenkondlo.</li> <li>Ukucoisana ngesakhiwo seenkondlo.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b> <b>9 - 10</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundda ikondlo elula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini ka Tijhere yeenSeijenziswa (FTS.)</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa ishihoko begodu/nofana okusagrafi/okusanthombe</li> <li>Ukfundela phezulu ngebelo elifaneleko, ipimiso ezwakalako nokusebenzisa imitjhawa efaneleko.</li> <li>Ukuhalisa kuhle iindlela itheskhi ifundwa ngayo ukwenzela bona lbe sezingeni lomialeli.</li> <li>Ukubonisa/ukutljengisa ukuzwisisa umtlolo, ubudielwana bawo nepilo yakhe.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlaziya imikghwa yezemtlolo ezhilukahlukeneko nofana imihlolo yamatheksthi isib. Igido, umlolozelo, ukwenzasamuntu, ukungathekisa.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ishathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola ikondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ ifanakamisa, (fanatjhada yabongwaqa begodu nefanatjhada yabokamisa), ukungathekisa, isifaniso.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokuhathulula.</li> <li>Ukuplana, ukuthathlabeja begodu nokulungisa umtlolo.</li> <li>Ukukhupha ithathlabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathikileko.</li> <li>Ukukhupha ithathlabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathikileko.</li> <li>Ukuzindla nokuhlaziya ukutlola begodu nomsebenzi wokutlam/ wokuhlakanipa.</li> </ul> <p><b>Indleta yekambiso yokutlola.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola.</li> <li>Ukuthathlabeja.</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa limphoso.</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSET JENZISWA KWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b></p> <p>Amaphripophozithini</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lomujjho:</b> iintatimende, imibuzzo, imilayo/imiyalo Ihlathululo yegama:ifanatjhada / ifanamdumo</p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthii elilayelo/olayelako isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili.</li> <li>Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso.</li> <li>Ukubona isakhiwo somtiolo ollayelo.</li> <li>Ukutjheja/ukuyetela iinhloko eziqarathekileko.</li> <li>Ukunkela iinlayelo ezinqophileko, isib. Lenziwa njani ikomiti jetye.</li> <li>Ukuyetela begodu nokusebenzise iinlayelo ezifundiweko.</li> <li>Ukubiza imibuzzo bonyna kuhlathululwe.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 1 - 2</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfufundairesiphinofanaveryeitheksthii elilayelo/olayelako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukhhaziya imikghawa yomtlo. ukuhleleka nokubutheleka kwamatheksthii alayelako</li> <li>Ukuhlela iinlayelo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga afaneleko wokufunda nokuzwisisa: ukuskena. ezihlangahlangeneko.</li> <li>Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisia itheksthii nokuthi isebenza bunjani: ukufunda okunqophileko.</li> <li>Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula izakhiwo ezahlukahlukeneko, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nehlosa.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlunga irejista yethetsthii.</li> <li>Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa itheksthii yelwazi ngokufareleko.</li> <li>Ukumadanisa amaresphinofana imilayelo emibili engafaniko.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola umtloolo olayelako isib Ukuthi ikomiti jetye yenziva bunjani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlela ngokulandelanako</li> <li>Ukuhlela irhelo lamamatheriyali neenthako</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinhlahlului-mezwi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako</li> <li>Ukuhlela ifreyimu yokutola/ yokutolela</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imitjhawana ehlanganisako nendlela yokwenza ephathelene nesakhiwo.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula indlela yekambiso</li> <li>Ukuhlela amagama nemithijo ngendlela efaneleko.</li> </ul> <p><b>Indleleyekambiso yokutola.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/Ukulungjiseteila ukutiola.</li> <li>Ukuthathabehja.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b> isiqu, iinhomo, iinhungelelo</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lemithjo:</b> ihloko, umenziwa</p> <p><b>Ukupeledanamatshwayo</b></p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela inoveli.</b></p> <p>etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTithere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisejenzanza esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukulalela isiqetjhana esikhuthjwe etheksthini.</li> <li>Ukulalela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko.</li> <li>Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko.</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe.</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngombono oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elithethwe etheksthini lokha nakuphendulwako.</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngokuhalisana, imikghwa emihle, begodu namagugu wamasiko etheksthini.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p><b>3 - 4</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswane-ni zesiqhema</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukunikelana ithuba lokukhuluma/ukudihlegana.</li> <li>Ukuhlaa usesihlokweni.</li> <li>Ukubaza imibuzo efaneleko.</li> <li>Ukgcinia iinkulumiswano ngokuzwela nangehonipho.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda inoveli efijhani</b></p> <p>etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTithere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukulela iinqejhana ezithethwe enovelini efundiweko.</li> <li>Ukulela okumumethweko okufanelle ihlos.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula izehlakalo eziqakathekileko.</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngombono.</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngabalingisi.</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngemizwa eveziweko.</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda ahlukahlukenko.</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngesakhiwo, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, ihloso begodu nabamukellwazi.</li> <li>Ukubona umahluko hlangana nemilando yepilo yabantu/ amaddayari begodu neendatjana.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ishlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.</li> </ul> <p><b>UKUZINDLA NGAMATHEKSTHI AFUNDWE NGOKUZIJAMALA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjananofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemithjo emi 3 ukuya kwemi 5.</li> <li>Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ngetheksthi efundiweko.</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nezhlakalo zobuphilo bakhe.</li> <li>Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthni afundiweko.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutiola ibuyekezo lencwadi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu.</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukulela iinqejhana ezithethwe enovelini efundiweko.</li> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanelle ihlos.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi elfaneleko nesakhwi setheksthini.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko.</li> <li>Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokwelojikh-ukusebenzisa ilandelano.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihelo, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokuttolu nokufunda, okufaka hlangama nesivumelwano sehloko / sikamenziwa.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukupeleda nokuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupiana/ Ukulungisetele ukutiolu.</li> <li>Ukuhthathabeja.</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni legama:</b></p> <p>izenzo (esiphelako; esingapheliko)</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lemithjo:</b></p> <p>isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isikhathi esidulileko esiragela phambili, isikhathi esizako esiragela phambili</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo</b></p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2			
AMAKGONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngendat-jana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonele phambili</li> <li>Ukuthola ummongo, ukububa imibuzo nokuhlobanisa imibono nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana bona ubuhlangothi benzeka/bakheka bunjani</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngeempendulo zetherksti.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 5-6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhalisana, imikghwa elungileko begodu namagugu wamaskiko emathekstini ahlukahlukeneko begodu nokuphawula bonyana lokhu kudluliswa bunjani ethekasthini isib Ubuhlangothi.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isiphiwo sokukhuluma/amakghono wokwethula, isib ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuphumula, ukujama, ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba njil</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda indatjana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfayilini ka Tijhere yeenSejenziswa (FTS),nofana incwadi yokufunda yangetlasimi.</li> <li>Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodunofana okusagrafu/okusaanthombe.</li> <li>Ukufundela phezulu nokufunda buthule, ahlalise kuhih amaqhingawokufunda bona alungele ihlos nabamukeli lwazi.</li> <li>Ukucocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhalisana, begodu namagugu wamasliko emathekstini.</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha begodu nicocisane ngemilayezo.</li> <li>Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisia itheksthi, ubudlelwana bayo nepilo yakhe, ihlos yayo nokuthi usebenza bunjani</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isiphiwo sokukhuluma/amakghono wokwethula, isib ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuphumula, ukujama, ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba njil</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni legama:</b> isizasenzo</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lemitjho:</b> isikhathi sanje esipheleleko</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> izitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuttama / ukwakhha abalingisi abakhlowekako.</li> <li>Ukutjengisa ilwazi labalingisi, isakhiwo, isizinda, irarano, isithlori / isiqongolo.</li> <li>Ukwhaka izehlakalo esiqakathelikeko ngokusebenzisa itjadi naneko-isingeniso, umzimba(ukuphakama kwemisikinyeko, isithlori)begodu nesiphetho.</li> <li>Ukuhlela kulandelane kuhih.</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko begodu nangokulandelana/ngeloiikhji.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ummongonofana umlayezo.</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana getheksthi yelwazi isib.</b></p> <p><b>Umbiko wobujamo bezulu.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukulalela ukuthola imininingwana eqakathlekileko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuba lisizo kwelwazi.</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nepilo yakhe.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemiphumela engahle ibe khona ebantwini.</li> <li>Ukumadanisa ubujamo eendaweni ezahlukahlukeneko, nokutjengisa isiphetho esinyulwako ngeenzathu.</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni, ukunikela iinzathu zemibono yakhe.</li> <li>Ukubona amatshwayo wobujamo bezulu: irejista nehlolo lelimi elisejenzisiweko.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokuzibandakanya ekukhulumisaneni ngokuzeleko ebujamweni besiqhema.</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngamatheksthi abukewako asezingen eliphakeme khulu.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 7 - 8</b></p>	<p><b>Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi isib.</b></p> <p><b>Umbiko wobujamo bezulu.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha okubukelwako okufanelileko begodu nokumumethweko ukwenzela ihlos.</li> <li>Ukwethula ilwazi ngokusebenzisa umebe, tijadi, igrafu nofana idayagramu.</li> </ul> <p><b>Indlela yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda: ukuskimela ukuthola umbono ovamileko, ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana enophileko.</li> <li>Ukubona indlela itheksthi ehleleke ngayo.</li> <li>Ukumadanisa okungafaniko nokufanako eendaweni ezihlukeneko.</li> <li>Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako. Isib. Umebhe.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda, isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa inithala yetheksthi nobujamo obuthile.</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isihlathuli mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingen legama:</b> iimpawulo.</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingen lomutjho:</b> Isikhathi esidulileko</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatshwayo:</b> ukusebenzisa isinhathululi mezwi</p>	<p><b>UKUHLOLWA OKUPHETTHAKO</b></p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELEMI
	<p><b>Ukucocisana ngenoveli</b></p> <p>etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini ka Ttihere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukulalela isiqetjhana senoveli efundiweko.</li> <li>Ukwenza iboneo phambili lokobana kuzakwenzeka ini.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula umbono wontoli nombono waloyo ofundako.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula usesihlokweni.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula kuhle/ngelojikhi.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemibono eqakathhekileko neminingwana enophileko.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE</b></p> <p>1-2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuza imibuzzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula ngefanelo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda inoveli</b></p> <p>etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini ka Ttihere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukulalela iboneo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, begodu nokucocisana ngemimmongo / okumumethweko okuhlobeneko.</li> <li>Ukubona begodu nokucocisana ngombono ogakathhekileko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngabalingisi.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngemizwa eveziveko.</li> <li>Ukubona nokucocisana ngemizwa eveziveko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngeluluukezo nephekguko.</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe.</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula ngefanelo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola ibuyekezi lencwadi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu.</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukulalela inqetjhana ezithethwe enovelin efindiweko.</li> <li>Ukuhletha okumumethweko okufanelo ihlos.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi nesakhiwo esifaneleko setheksthi.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko.</li> <li>Ukuhlela okumumethweko kuhle/ngelojikhi-nokusebenzisa ukulandelaonkufaneleko.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupaleda namatshwayo wokutiola nokufunda ngefanelo, okufaka hanganaisivumelwano seholoko nomenizwa.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhiwo, ilimi elisetjenzisiweko, ihlos nabamukeli iwazi.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola.</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja.</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ngokulungisa limphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b></p> <p>Amagama abuzako, isabizwana sokukhomba, izabizwana.</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:</b></p> <p>isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidulleko, isikhathi esizako.</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo</b></p> <p>ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, ukuhlukanisa amagama</p>

## IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3

AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomtlo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esfanaleko</li> <li>Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi isokucocisana kwestiqhema.</li> <li>Ukulalela:</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela walokho kolaleleko.</li> <li>Ukuccoca ngabalilingisi</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngesakhwi, irarano nesizinda.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngomlayezo osemtiloweni</li> <li>Ukuzindla ngekololo yamasiko, amagugu neenkololeo.</li> <li>Ukuzindla ngedosiswano phakathi kokuhle nokumbi</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 3 - 4</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umtlolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi).</b> etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: isib. ukwenza iboneo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, begodu nofana okusamagrafu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza iboneo phambili, ukubona okubukelwako ukwenzela ukurhumutjha.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngama-elemente weenkondlo ezikhulumma ngeenlwana, (amafebuli) isib. Abaliningisi begodu nemilayezo.</li> <li>Ukuhlahullula ihumutjho begodu nokunkela iimpendulo mazombe ngetheksthi.</li> <li>Ukusungula/ukuttlama begodu nokuhlahullula iniphumela nofana isiphetlo esenyulwako.</li> <li>Ukuuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa limphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola Isiketjhi somlingisi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukucabanga ngokuvezwa kwabalingisi.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlahhlululako ukumadanisa abalingisi.</li> <li>Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja nokulungisa umtlolo, utjheje ukuthuthukisa ukupleda, iinkathi zeszenzo, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ikhambelane kuhle eengabeni.</li> <li>Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa isizinda, isakhiwo irarano nommongo.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa kuhle iinkathi zeszenzo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlila yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungisetele ukutlola.</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja.</li> <li>Ukuuyeyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa limphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni legama:</b> Izenzo</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lemitjho:</b> Isikhathi esizako</p> <p><b>Ukupleda namatshwayo</b> Amakhma</p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela indatjana efijhani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokullandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko</li> <li>Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako gesikhathi sokucocisana kwestiqhema.</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela waloko kolaleleko.</li> <li>Ukuccoca ngabalingisi</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngesakhiwo, irarano nesizinda.</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngomlayezo osemitolweni</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 5 - 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfunda indatjana efijhani.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>etheksibhugwininofanaencwadini yangetlasini yokufundanofana eFayilini ka Tijhere yeenSejenziswa (FTS.)</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda; ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /nofana okumagrafu.</li> <li>Ukuhlahluba iheksthi ukuthola imiyalezo efinilekileko nokurhunyeza umqondo oqakathhekileko nemiqondo esekeako/esisekelo</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula bonyana umtholi usebenzisa bunjani umbono womfundi: amathenkiniki asetjenzisiweko, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi</li> <li>Ukuccisana ngeilihlo lokuhlabanga masiko,begodu namagigu wokuhlisana etheksthini.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/ okutlolwa ngaphakathi kwedayari <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isendialelo esifaneleko.</li> <li>Ukutjengisa ukubonna abamukellwazi nendlela yokwenza.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukwehla nokuphakama kwelizwi okufaneleko.</li> <li>Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja nokulungisa umthilo, utjheje ukuthuthukisa illini, ukupleda, iinkathi, nokuhanganisa imitjho ikhambelane kuhe eengabeni.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako, isib. 'Nanyana kunjalo', abomqondofana begodu nabomqondophika ukuhanganisa imitjho bonyana ikhambelane kuhe eendinyaneni.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukupleda begodu namatshwayo wokutiola nokufunda ngefanelo.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinqeni legama:</b></p> <p>iimphawulo.iinkathi zesenzo, amagama ahlanganisako.</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinqeni lemitjho:</b></p> <p>Isikhathi esidullileko, isikhathi esizako</p> <p><b>Ukupleda namatshwayo</b></p> <p>Ukuhlukanisa amagama</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi.</p>

## IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3

AMAKGHHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHET JHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nofanau ukubukela am-atheskhi aleleiwako/abukelwako/afundwako: amakhathuni/ imitlet-lana yamakhomikhi.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonele phambili.</li> <li>Ukuqala begodu nokucocisana ngokumumethweko begodu nemilayezo yetheskhi.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuba sebijamweni obufaneleko bokusagrafu/ beenithombe etheskthini.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuphumetela kokusamagrafu/sasithombe nomculo.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMWEKE 7-8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono esihlokweni netheksthini.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana nganoma ngiwaphi amagama amatja aqakathekileko ukuzwisa ihlelo.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngabalngisi abaqakathekileko nomlayezo osisekelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda ikhathuni/ imitletlana yekhomikhi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufundasini yokufundanofana eFay-ilini kaTijhere yeerSetjenziswa (FTS.)</li> <li>Ukulandela imiyalo emifitjhani egadangisisiweko nokuyirhumutjha uhlathulule itheksthi ebonakalako: amagrafu, amadayagramu, okusamagrafu.</li> <li>Ukuhlahluba itheksthi ukuthola imiyalezo efihlekileko nokurhunyeza umqondo ogakathekileko nemiqondo esisekelo. /esekelako.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula bonyana umtoli usebenzisa bunjani umbono womfundti: amathetkiki asetjenzisiweko, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngelihlo lokuhlabanga masiko,begodu namagugu wokuhlisana etheskthini.</li> <li>Ukubona amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko begodu anikele lakhe ihlangothi eliuselwe ebufakazini obusetheksthini.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccocisana ngokuthi imibono inamanda angangan wokurherha okumumethweko, ukukheththa kwamagama nelimi lomzimba lalowo okhulumako.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutiola ikhathuni / umtletlana wek-homikhi.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula imiqondo.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlula umtolio.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa abalingisi nabalingisi abasekelako abakarisako.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nerarano ngokupphumelelsako.</li> <li>Ukutiola nokutlama imitilo ebonakalako usebenzise ilimi, iinthombe, ramatjhaba ngokuhlakanipha isib umkhangiso wakanabonakude</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutiola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutiola.</li> <li>Ukuhlahlabeja.</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa limphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni legama:</b></p> <p>Izenzo, ubunjalo bamazizo, izandiso, iimpawulo.</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lemitjho:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo enqophileko, ikulumo engakanqophi, Umutjho onqophileko, lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko</p> <p><b>Ukupleda namatshwayo</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi.</p> <p>Ukuhluhanisa amagama.</p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomdlalo wesiteji</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonele phambili.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngamatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi.</li> <li>Ukubona bona ubuhlangothi benzeka bunjani nokuthi lokhu kumthintu njani olaleleko.</li> <li>Ukubona imimmongo, ukubiza imibuzo.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccocisana ngamaguu etheksthini.</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nemilayezo esetheksthini nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokuhlabu emilayezweni esetheksthini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda ibuyellelo lomdlalo / umdlalo wesiteji</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufundza ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /hofana okumagrafu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda: ukusima, ukuskena, ukwenzela ukubona ukbono oqakathekilovo nombono osekelako.</li> <li>Ukubona imimmongo, ukubiza imibuzo.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccocisana ngamaguu etheksthini.</li> <li>Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nemilayezo esetheksthini nepilo yakhe</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokuhlabu emilayezweni esetheksthini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano/ umtio wondlalo omfitjhani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukuvezwa kwabalingisi.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko.</li> <li>Ukultama/ukuthola ithoni norana indela.</li> <li>Ukujengisa ukuzwisia indela yokutlola nerejista.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indela yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukucocisana ngeliilo lokuhlabu ngamasliko, begodu namagugu wokuhlisana etheksthini.</li> <li>Ukubona amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko begodu anikele lakhe ihlangothi eliuselwe ebufakazini obusetheksthini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni legama: iziqu, iinthomo, iinlungelelo</b></p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezinjeni lemitjho:</b> ipambosiokwenza, ipambosi yokwenziva</p> <p><b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo</b></p> <p>Amatshwayo wokudzbhula</p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi.</b></p> <p>etheksibhugwini norfana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukubona umqondo oqakathhekileko nokuphendua ngefanelo.</li> <li>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni, ahlathulule umbono wakhe.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokuphatheleni nokuhalisana, imikghwa emihle begodu namagugu wamsiko.</li> <li>Ukububa imibuzzo ngokuhlabi.</li> <li>Ukuvezza nokusekelia umbono wakhe ngeenzathu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokuzibandakanya ukukhulumisana ngepamelelo ebujamweni besiqhema.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 1-2</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundada itheksthi yelwazi</b></p> <p>etheksibhugwini norfana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana yokulungisela ukufunda: ukwenza iboneo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / norfana okumagrafu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda, isib ukusima, ukuskenela ukubona umbono ogakathkekileko nemibono esekeako nokuphendula ngefanelo.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elidlulileko norfana imitjhwana yethekthi ukuthola ihlathululo.</li> <li>Ukuthatha iinquntu.</li> <li>Ukuvezza nokusekelia umbono wakhe ngeenzathu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokuzibandakanya ukukhulumisana ngepamelelo ebujamweni besiqhema.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulingisa ama-imthaviyu ngetasini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwethula ikulumo ngomlomo aqale abamukellwazi.</li> <li>Ukitijengisa ukubona abamukellwazi abahlukahlukeneko.</li> <li>Ukitijugutjhugulula llizwi, ithoni begodu nebelo lelizwi.</li> <li>Ukuzindla ngamakghono wakhe, newabanye wokuthula ikulumo ngokuzwela.</li> <li>Ukunikela umbiko obuyako olingeneko nowakhako.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola indinyana ehlahthululako</b></p> <p>Ubukghwari bokutlola (iindinyana ezine)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanaleko.</li> <li>Ukuhlala usesihlokweni.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama ehlahthululako, khulukhulu iimphawulo.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ilimi lobukondlo isib. Isifaniso, isingathetkiso.</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa imilandelande yamagadango nofana izehlakalo ngendela elandelana kuhe.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola.</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja.</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lemijho:</b></p> <p>izandiso, ubude besikhathi, ukubuyeteleka.</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lemijho:</b></p> <p>ikulumo enqophileko, ikulumo engakanqophi</p> <p><b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> isitatimenjana, iinhlahthululo ezinengi, ukuba nehlathululo engaphnezu kweyodwa</p> <p><b>Ukupeleda namatschwayo:</b> umobuza.</p>

## IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4

AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthii ellayelololayelako isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetenzana esingeniso: ukwenza iboneo phambili.</li> <li>Ukukhumbula indlala yekambiso.</li> <li>Ukubona isakhiwo somtholo olilayelo.</li> <li>Ukujifjeja/ukuyetela iinhloko eziqatahekileko.</li> <li>Ukunkela iinlayelo ezinqophileko, isib. Lenziwa njani ikomiji ljetiye.</li> <li>Ukuyetela/ukutlola begodu nokusebenzise iinlayelo ezifundiweko.</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzo bonyna kuhlathulwe.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda itheksthii ellayelo isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhla ziya imikghwa yomtholo: ukuhleka nokubuthelaleka kwamatheksthii alayelako.</li> <li>Ukuhla iinlayelo ezihangahlangeneko.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga afaneleko wokufunda nokuzwisisa: ukuskena.</li> <li>Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisia itheksthii nokuthi isebenza bunjani: ukufunda okunqophileko.</li> <li>Ukuhumbula nokuhlathululla izakhiwo ezahlukahlukeneko, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi neloso.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuhlunga irejsta yetheksthii.</li> <li>Ukuzwisia nokusebenzisa itheksthii yelwazi ngokufanaleko.</li> <li>Ukumadanisa amaresiphi nofana imilayelo emibili engafaniko.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutlola itheksthii ellayelo.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhla ngokulandelana kuhe/ngelijiki.</li> <li>Ukurhela amamatheriyali neenthako.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iinhathululi mezvi.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlala ekatetelako.</li> <li>Ukwakha iffreyimu yokutlola.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imithiwana ehiangansako nemithetho ephathelene nesakhiwo.</li> <li>Ukuhlatulula indlala yekambiso.</li> <li>Ukuhla amagama nemitho ngefanelo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:</b> isandiso sobujamo, isikhathi, indawo imitjho ehlangeneko, imitjho epande-pande</p> <p><b>Umsebenzi osezingeni lemithjo:</b> imitjho ehlangeneko, imitjho epande-pande</p>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4			
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela indatjana</b></p> <p><b>Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili.</li> <li>Ukuphendula ngokuhlabo ngokubona amaelemente aqakathekileko wokubuyekezwa kwencwadi.</li> <li>Ukukumbula umqondo ogakathekileko nemiqondo esekelako.</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta ucoce ingceny ehetksthini.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccisana ngamagu.</li> <li>Ukubona nokuccisana ngemilayezo esetheksthini.</li> <li>Ukusungula begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumeianofana isiphetto esinyulwako.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMVEKE 5 - 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukfundu indatjana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana yokulungisela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /nofana okumagrafu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda nokuzwisia: isib. Ukusikima, ukuskena.</li> <li>Ukubona umqondo ogakathekileko nemiqondo esekelako.</li> <li>Ukurhumtjha begodu nokucocisane ngemilayezo.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngamagu.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngemilayezo esetheksthini</li> <li>Ukusungula ukutlamabegodu nokuhlathulula imiphumeianofana isiphetto esenyulwako.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukutiola isirhunyezo esifitjhani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukutiola isirhunyezo esilula.</li> <li>Ukuhlela izehlakalo eziqakathekileko ngokusebenzisa tjhadi naneko.</li> <li>Ukuhlela ngefanelo/ngelojikh.</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko begodu nangokuhlelekileko/ ngelojikh.</li> <li>Ukuzin dla ngeempendulo ezithinta imizwa.</li> <li>Ukwenza iimphakamiso.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa indlala yekambiso yokutiola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola.</li> <li>Ukuthathabeja.</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula.</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELEMI
	<b>Ukulalela begodu nokucocisana ngekondlo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana esingeniso. ukwenza ibonelo phambili.</li> <li>Ukulalela ilwazi nokurhunyeza umqondo ogakathekileko begodu ayelele imininingwana enqophileko.</li> <li>Ukuccocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhlisana, imikghwa elungileko namagugu wamasiko etheksthini.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokuthi amagugu nemilayezo idiliswua bunjani etheksthini.</li> <li>Ukunikela umbiko obuyako olinganako begodu owakha ngokuzwelana</li> </ul> <b>IMVEKE 7 - 8</b>	<b>Ukfunda ikondlo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda. ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /nofana okusamagrafu.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahukeneko wokufunda isib. Ukuksima, ukuskena.</li> <li>Ukuphendula ngokuhlaba eenkondlo.</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngokusetjenziswa kwefanatjhaba/kwefanamduo, ibuyekezo, isifaniso begodu ne-onomatopiya.</li> <li>Ukfunda nokuphendula ngokuhlaba eenkondlweni.</li> <li>Ukurhumutjha begodu nokucocisane ngemilayezo.</li> <li>Ukutjiengisa ukuzwisisa ikondlo nobudelwana bayo nepilo yakhe.</li> </ul>	<b>Ukutiola ikondlo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhaba/ ifanamduo, ukungathekissa, onomatopiya, isifaniso, itshwayo, ummongo.</li> <li>Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlunga umtilo begodu nomsebenzi wobukghwari.</li> <li>Ukuthuthukisa begodu nokuhlala imibono ngokusebenzisa indela yekambiso yokutiolila.</li> </ul> <b>Ukusebenzisa indela yekambiso yokutiolila</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutiola.</li> <li>Ukutithathabeja.</li> <li>Ukubuyekeza.</li> <li>Uku-editha.</li> <li>Ukubuyeleta ufundle ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso.</li> <li>Ukwethula.</li> </ul>	<b>Umsebenzi osezizingeni lemithjo:</b> ihloko; umenziwa <b>Ihlathululo yegama:</b> isifaniso, ukungathekissa, ukwenzasamuntu, i-onomatopiya, itshwayo <b>Ukupaleda namatshwayo:</b> iimbayana
				<b>UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO</b>
	<b>IMVEKE 9-10</b>			

## ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA

### 4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubona/fumana, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi . Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi bokufunyenweko ukuhlunga ubufakazi, ukurekhoda okutholiweko bekusetjenziswa ilwazi lokuzwisa ukuze kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukwenza ngcono indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungakahleleki (ukuhlolela ukufunda) nokuhlekileko (ukuhlola kokufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalonjalo khona kuzokungezelewa ilemuko labo lokufunda

Ukuhlola emalimini kuragela phambili bekusekele ukukhula netuthuko yabafundi. Kuyingceny ehangnisiweko yokufundisa nokufunda njengombana kunikela umbiko obuyako ngokufunda nokufundisa. Kufanele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nokufundeni kunokobana kwenziwe njengento ezijameleko.Ukuyaphambili,ukuhlola okuhlanganisiweko kwemihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yelimi kufanele kujayezwe.Isibonelo,singathoma ngokufunda isiqetjana bese kwenziwe ukuhlola ukuzwisa.Imibuzo yelwazi leLimi ingalungiswa isuselwa etheksthini efanako.Ngemva kokufunda itheksthi abafundi bangabawiwa bonyana baphendule ngetheksthi, isibonelo,ukutlola incwadi ngezinto ezivezwe etheksthi nanyana ukutlola ezinye iimpendulo ngokumumethwe yitheksiti. Ukusonga umsetjenzana,yokucocisana kungasiza ngesihloko begodu ngalendlela kungethulwa woke amakghono welimi ngomsetjenzana otjhelelako owodwa ohlanganisiweko.

Ukuhlola amakghono ahlukeneko welimi akukafaneli kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ozijameleko kodwana umsebenzi owodwa ohlangeneko. Amarubhrikhi wokuhlola afanele ethule amakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi ethaskini.

Amakghono wabafundi wamakghono wokomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni nemakghonweni wamarekhodi atloliweko nakukghonakalako angatjhejwa ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana abafundi bazwisise ngalokho abakufundako bona kuzokuhlolwa begodu ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbulanofana ukuphula amagama.Ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele ngakho-ke kwenzeke ngamalanga kungabi nje kuhlola okwenzeka ngakanye. Ukuhlola ukufunda okuhlekileko kufanele bonyana abafundi bazwisise kangangani, isibonela, ukubyelela acoce indatjananofana aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otololiweko kuzokunqophae kghonweni labafundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, begodu litoleke bunjani ngokufaneleko, isibonelo, izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kuhunjulwe bonyana ukufundwa kwelimi kuyindlela yekambiso nokuthi ekuthomeni abafundi angekhe bakhiqize isiqetjhana somsebenzi esilungileko. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezahlukahlukeneko zeendlela yekambiso yokutlola zifanele zihlolwe.

Lokha nawunikela ithaski ehlekileko yokuhlola, kuzokuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile.isibonelo, Ukulalela nokuhluma namkha ukufundanofana ukutlola.Nanyana kunjalo ngombana ukufunda ilimi.kuyindlela yekambiso ehangnisiweko, kuzokusetjenziswa ikghono elingaphezulu kelilodwa. Izakhiwo zelimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni. Kufanele kuqinisekiswe bonyana ukuhlola akwenziwa emsebenzuni otolwako kwaphela, kodwana vumela umsebenzi owenziwako newomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib, abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngeLesihlanu ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa, kodwana bayakghona ukusebenzisa wona amagamalawo apeledwe kuhle ngesikhathi nebatlolako /nebarekhoda iindaba ekungezabonofana iindatjana?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwelimi kufanele linikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi, nomaqhinga afanele atholakale ukusiza boke abafundi ukutholanofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi. Abanye abafundi abaneenqabo abangekhe bathole eminye imiqopho njengombana yethulwe esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola.

Ihlelo lokuhlolalivumela ukuhlola okurhunyeziweko, okungathatha ubujamo bokuhlolam namkha ukuhlahluba, ekupheleni kwenye nenyi themu.Umsebenzi ohlolwako kufanele uhlolwe, kufanele bonyana wenziwe ethemeni leyo. Izinto ezizokuhlolawazifanele zibekwe emazingeni welwazi ahlukahlukeneko ukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso.

#### **4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALAMGA**

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunomnqopho oragela phambili wokubuthelela ilwazi ngokuthumba komfundielingasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Ukuhlolao kungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi langamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuqala, ukucoca, ukubonisa ngokwenza, iingcoco zabafundi nabotitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlolao kungakahleleki kungaba kuqala abafundi kungabalula njengokujama utjheje abafundi ngesikhathi sesifundo,namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili lokufunda.Ukuhlolawakwe kwekhono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja,umsebenzi wokuhlolai, imisetjezana yokomlomo nokwethula, ukuhlola okutlolwako,ukufundela phezulu,nezinye iindlela zokuhlolao.Ukuhlolao kungakahleleki kufanele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokulungiselela ihlelo lokufundisa,nokho akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe.Akukafaneli kubonwe njengokuhlukeneko kileyo imisetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeke ngetlasini begodu ungasebenzisa imisetjenzana eminengi yokufunda ukuhlola ukwenza okungakahleleki.Ngesinye isikhathi, ungahe ufune ukubeka umhlobo wokuhlolao okunqophileko wemisetjenzana ukugqugquzelabafundi bakho bonyana bafunde,njengekuhlolamatheksthi wokupeleda njalonjalo.Abaundi nanyana uitjhere bangatshwaya amathaski wokuhlolalawo.

Kutjhukunyiswa bonyana usebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlola okusisekelo kwabafundi.Kufanele usebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola.Lokhu kuzokuvumela ukuthola ihlobo letjhejo elidingwa bafundi bakho njengombana uragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlolane yokuhlolawalingani ifaka ukuhlola kwabafundi.\Lokhu kuqakathetkile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngokdlulileko ngokwenza kwabo.Imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlolakwamalanga okungakahlelewa awarekhodwa ngokuhlekileko ngaphandle kobana uitjhere athande ukwenza njalo.Abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukuggina amarekhodi angakahleleki okungewabongeragelo phambili lomfundin gamunye ezintweni ezhilukenezo zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela namkha ukuqinisekisa bonyana umfundin gamunye uthuthukisa amakghono nokuzwisa okulindelekileko. Ihlosoyomphumela wamathaski wokuhlolawangamalanga awusetjenziselwa ukudlulisela esigabeniesilandelakonofana ukutholwa kwestifiketi.

#### **4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlolaelekileko eyakha ihlelo lokuhlolao ukuhlekileko kilowo nyaka ithathwa njengokuhlolao ukuhlelekiko. Amathaski wokuhlolahleliweko iyatshwaya bewarekhodwe ngokuhlekileko ngutitjhere, ngehloso yokusetjenziselwa ukuragela phambili. Imisebenzi le kufanele ilinganiswe khona kuzokuqinisekisa ikhwalithinezinga elifaneleko.

Ukuhlolao ukuhlekileko kunikela utiitjhere indlela yangokomthetho yokuhlolai, raga phambili labafundi esifundweni negreyidini ngayinye nesifundweni esithile. Limbonelo zokuhlolao ukuhlekileko kufaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi yezandla, amaphrojekthi, ukwethula ikulumo, iintjengiso, (okufana nokubuyeleta indatjana, ukumetjhis),

ukudlala ngokwenza, nokhunye) iindatjana, ukuzibandakanya ematheksthini womlomo (afana nekulomo pikiswano, ukucocisana) amatheksthi atloliweko (okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iindinyananofana eminye imihlobo yamathekksi),njll

Ihoso yokutlama ihlelo lokuhlolola kukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukungasolisi nangokwaneleko kokuhlolwa ngokunikela umhlahlo ohlathululwe kabanzi ngemihlobo yemisetjenzana namaphesende anikelwe elinye nelinye ikghono lelimi elisethaskini.Godu lithula umnqopho wokuhlolola, o.u.ngendlela ithaski lifanele lethulwe ngayo.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrigi,amarhelo wokuhlolola nesikala sokulinganisa begodu nezinye iintlabagelo ezilungele ukuhlolola ukuthjeja,ukuhlolola ukurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo esifaneleko sokuhlolola esifanele umhlobo othile wokuhlolola. Isibonelo,irubhrigi ifanele khulu ukusetjenziselwa isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela.lmemorandamu ifanelo ngqono ekuhloeni ukupeledanofana umsebenzi wokufunda ngokuzwisa.

### 4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlolola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

Ihlelo lokuhlolola ukuhlolola okuhlelekileko lamaGreyidi 4-6 lakhiwa ngamathaski alikhomba (7) enza 75% yamamaksi wokuragela phambili nokuhlolwa ekupheleni komnyaka oku 25%.

Iimfuneko zokuhlolola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya ngilezi ezilandelako:

- Amathaski wokuhlolola okuhlelekileko amabili afanele enziwe ekupheleni kenyenenyie ithemu emathemini amathathu wokuthoma. BESE ibeyinye ngethemu yesine. Enye yamathaski ifanele ibe kuhlahluba kwaphakathi konyaka.Inani lamathaski ahlelekileko afanele abe likhomba.Amathaski alikhomba lawa enza 75% yesamba samamaksi we Limi Lekhaya emaGreyidini 4,5 no 6.Amamaksi wokuhlolola okuhlelekileko afaka hlangana iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka.
- Amathaski wokuthoma wokuhlolola okuhlelekileko ethemeni ngayinye afanele enziwe phakathi kwethemu.
- Kuzokuba neenhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka ezizokubala 25% yamamaksi
- Enyenenyie ithaski yokuhlolola ukuhlolola okuhlelekileko ifaneleyenziwe ngemisetjenzana ehlola ukulalela nokukhuluma,ukufunda nokubukela,ukutlola nokwethula,neZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi,begodu kufaneleyenziwe ngamalanga ambalwa.Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni.
- Amathaski wokuhlolola okuhlelekileko afanele ahlole imihlobohlobo yamakghono weLimi ukwenzela bonyana izinto eziqakathekileko zizokuhlolwa iinkhathi ezinengi ethemini nenyakeni.Qinisekisa bonyana izinto lezo zathoma zahlolwa ekuhloleni okungakahleki nabafundi banikelwa umbiko obuyako ngaphambili kobana zihlolwe ngokuhlelekileko
- Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabeni esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi /esikolweni.

### 4.3.2 Imihlobo yamathaski ngethemu

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwamathaski kufanele kufake koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yamathaski atlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhoso zesifundo. Zifanele zisekelwe elwazini nemakghonweni enziweko ngethemu lelo. Sebenzisa ihlelo lethemu legreyidi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenyenenyenye ingcenyeyethaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Isibonelo, nange uhlela indinya yokutlola ngokuzitlamela eGreidini 4, ngethemu 1 bese ufuna abafundi batbole ikondlo, ungalindela ukuthola bonyana ‘batbole imitjho yobude obulinganako nelinevumelwano’, njengambana lokho ngilokho ozabe sele ukufundisile. Nange uhlela itheksthii yelwazi ngethemu yokuthoma, abafundi bazokulindeleka bonyana batbole basebenzisa ifremu efaneleko. Ngokunjalo nangokuLalela nokuKhuluma angekhe ubawe abafundi bonyana banikele ingcoco efitjhani eGreyidini yesi-4 njengombana lokho kuzokufundiswa ekugcineni.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobohlobo yamazinga njengombana zitjengiswe ngaphasi. Imihlobohlobo yemihlobo yemibuzzo efana nemibuzzo yokuzikhethela (multiple choice) yokuzalisa (cloze) yokumadanisa (comparison) nenqophileko (direct) ifanele isetjenziswe.

#### Ithebula lamazinga welwazi lomkhumbulo

Izinga nelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
<b>Ilwazi elisepepeneneni (Izinga 1)</b>  <b>Buyelela uhlele (izinga 2)</b>	<p>Imibuzzo ephathelene nelwazi elivezwe ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yitjho izinto/abantu/iindawo/ama-elemende...</li> <li>• Yitjho/amaphuzu/iinzathu/amaphuzu/ imibono...</li> <li>• Ukubona iinzathu/abantu/abonobangela...</li> <li>• Tlola irhelo lamaphuzu/amagama/iinzathu</li> <li>• Hlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi...</li> <li>• Hlobanisa isehlakalo/isehlakalo/ilemuko..</li> </ul> <p>Imibuzzo efuna ukutsenga, ukurhunyezanofana ukuhlelwa kwelwazi ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukarhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/ubumbi/ubuhle...</li> <li>• Ukubuthelela ndawonye ama-elemende avamileko/izinto...</li> <li>• Uku<sup>j</sup>ho ukufanako/okungafaniko...</li> <li>• Nikela isakhiwo se...</li> </ul>	<b>Amazinga 1 no2:40%</b>
<b>Ukuthatha isiqunto (izinga3)</b>	<p>Imibuzzo edinga ukuzibandakanya komfundi nelwazi elihlathululwe kabanzi elivezwe etheksthini ngokuya ngokwelemuko lakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko...</li> <li>• Ucumadanisa imiqondo/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto//izenzo...</li> <li>• Iyini ihoso yomtloli (yomlingisi)/ummoya uum=ntu athatha ngayo izinto/ukugqugqczela/isizathu...</li> <li>• Ukuhlathulula unobangela /umphumela we...</li> <li>• Isenzo /sokuphawula /ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto/(njII)okuveza ngayo ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ngomlingisi...</li> <li>• Isingathekiso/isifaniso//nomfanekiso kuthinta bunjani ukuzwisisa kwakho...</li> <li>• Ucabanga bonyana uzakuba yini umphumela /wezenzo/wobujamo/(njII)</li> </ul>	<b>Izinga 3: 40%</b>

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
<b>Ukuhlunga (Izinga4)</b>	Imibuzo le iphathelene nokwehlulela okuphathelene nobungako obulunge okuthile.Lokhu kufaka hlangana izahlulelo ezikhambisana nobukhona,ubujamo bokwamukeleka bokuthembeka, namaphuzu, ubuqiniso, ukulandelana noku nokucabangisisa, nezinto ezifana nokufisa nokwamukelwa kweenqunto nezenzo ngokuya ngokuziphatha <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ucabanga bonyana lokhu okuvelileko kwamukelekile / kukhona/kuyakghonakala...?</li> <li>• Ingabe ukuphikisa komtloli kunobuqiniso/kuyalandelana/ kuyaphetha.</li> <li>• Coca /phawula ngokuhlaba ngesenzo /ngehloso//umnqopho/ indlela yokucabanga/isitjhukumezo/ukthinteka kokuthile</li> <li>• Uyavumelana nombono/nestatimende/ukutjheja/ukurhumutjha bonyana...</li> <li>• Ngombono wakho, umtloli/umcoci/umlingisi uyaqinisa ngokutjhukumisa/ngokujamisa ukuthi...(jamiselela ipendulo yakho/nikela iinzathuzependulo yakho)</li> <li>• Ingabe ukuziphatha / isenzo / ikulumo nemisikinyeko yomlingisi iyamuкеleka kuwe na? Nikela isizathu sependulo yakho.</li> <li>• Ingabe isenzo/ummoya womuntu / iminqopho yomlingisi iveza ini ebujameni beendawo zoke?</li> <li>• Ukucoca ngokuhlaba/ukuphawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe etheksthini.</li> </ul> <p>Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthanda buhle betheksthi emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa yokokumumethweko, kufaniswa nabalingisinofana izehlakalo, nendlela okuphendulwe ngayo ilimi ngomtloli elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nangokufanekisa) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coca ngempendulo yakho ngetheksthi/ngezehlakalo/ ngobujamo/ ngokurarana/ngobujamo bokukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko.</li> <li>• Uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/isiqunto okungabe usithethe nengabe nawe bowusebujameni obufana nalobu?</li> <li>• Coca /phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtloli...</li> <li>• Coca ngendlela ephumelelako yendlela/isingeniso/ isiphetho/isifanekiso/isingathekiso/ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wobukondlo/iinsiza eziphathelene nezemitololo zomtloli...</li> </ul> </p>	
<b>Ukubuka (Izinga 5)</b>		<b>Amazinga 4 no 5:20%</b>

#### 4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuhlola litlanyelwa ukunabisa amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundu ezisesikolweni kiyo yoke ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlola lifanele lenziwe esikolweni litjengise amalanga okuzokwensiwa ngawo amathaski.

##### **iimfuneko zesifundo**

iimfuneko zokwakha ithaski zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende. Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende ama-20 wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende ama-20 ingasi amamaksi amatjhumi amabili. linkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lamamaksi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa ngelinje nelinye ithaski ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweli lokuhlola. Isibonelo eGreyidini yesi-4. ukuhlola ilwazi lelimi kungahlelelwa amamaksi ama-50nofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweli lokuhlola.

Emahlangothini wokutlola ihlelo lendlela yekambisonofana yoke indlela yekambiso ifanele ihlolwe okungasenani kanye ngethemu. Ubude bamatheksthi njengombana butjengiswe eSigaben 3.3 kufanele kulandelwe njengombana bunjalo.

Ithebulala elilandelako linikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya.

##### **linhlahlubo**

Okumumethweko kwekupheleni konyaka kufanelakukhitjhwe emsebenzini wonyaka begodu kufanele kukhethwe emakghonweni nemisetjenzaneni ezokuvumela/ezokwenza umfundi bonyana atjengise ukuthi ukulungele ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelako

linhlahlubo zizokwakhiwa/zizokuba nalokhu okulandelako;

- Indinya efundwako, okufaka hlangana nomsebenzi welwazimagama
- Ukutlolwa kwetheksthi efitjhani etlanyiweko, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda ngefanelo.
- Ukutlolwa ithesksthi yokuthintana efitjhani, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa ngefanelo isakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda.
- Izakhiwo nemithetjhwanayeLimi ukutjengisa ilwazi nokuzwisia ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda
- Amakghono wokuLalela noKukhuluma awasoze ahlolwe njengengcenyeyeenhlahlubo njengombana zona zihloleka kangcono nazihlolwa isikhathi eside. Nanyana kunjalo, kulindelekile bonyana amamaksi wokuhlola okuphethako, asekewle ekuhloreni okuhlelekileko enzelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, azokunikelwa njengamamaksi weenhlahlubo.

Amathebulala alandelako anikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko kweLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza:

**Ithebulu lehlelo lokuhola**

		ITHEMU1		IGreyidi 6	
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%
<b>Itheksthi ecocako /ehlathululako</b>					
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umddalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	25	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umddalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umddalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzin dla ngeendatjana ezidulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzin dla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzin dla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutiola ipharagrafu ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa / imidalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	25	Ukutiola ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa /imidalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	30	Ukutiola ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa /imidalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
		ITHEMU2		IGreyidi 5	
Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	%
Zemitilo (ikondlo)		Zemitilo (ikondlo)		Zemitilo (ikondlo)	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20
Ukuholia kokuzwisa	30	Ukuholia kokuzwisa (ikondlo)	30	Ukuholia kokuzwisa (ikondlo)	30
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20
Ukutiola ikondlo	30	Ukutiola ikondlo	30	Ukutiola ikondlo	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>

ITHEMU 2			ITHEMU 3		
IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6	IGreyidi 1	IGreyidi 2	IGreyidi 3
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	Ithaski 1	Ithaski 2	Ithaski 2
Itheksthi yelwazi		Itheksthi yelwazi	Itheksthi yelwazi	Itheksthi yelwazi	Itheksthi yelwazi
Ukulalela ukuzwisia		Ukulalela ukuzwisia	Ukulalela ukuzwisia	Ukulalela ukuzwisia	Ukulalela ukuzwisia
Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	25	Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	20	Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	20
Izakhwi zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhwi zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhwi zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutola itheksthi elayelako	25	Ukutola itheksthi elayelako	30	Ukutola itheksthi elayelako	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100
<b>Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhola /iinhlahlubo)</b>			<b>Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhola /iinhlahlubo)</b>		
Iphepha 1:		Iphepha 1:	Iphepha 1:	Iphepha 1:	Iphepha 1:
Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhulumu	30	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhulumu	30	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhulumu	30
Iphepha 2 : (ama-iri ama-2)		Iphepha 2:	Iphepha 2:	Iphepha 2:	Iphepha 2:
ukufundela ukuzwisia	25	Ilmi elisebujameni	30	Ilmi elisebujameni	Ilmi elisebujameni
Ilmi elisebujameni	15	Ukufunda– iindatjana namatheksthi wokuthindana	25	Ukufunda– iindatjana namatheksthi wokuthindana	Ukufunda– iindatjana namatheksthi wokuthindana
Ukutola-ama-eseyi	20	Amatheksthi wokuthintana	15	Amatheksthi wokuthintana	35
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100

ITHEMU 3			
Ithaski1	%	Ithaski1	%
		Ithaski1	
Amatheksthii acocwako		Amatheksthii acocwako	
Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhulumu ngeendatjana ezifijhani)	25	Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhulumu ngeendatjana ezifijhani)	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhvana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhvana ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidullileko/itheksthii efundwe ngokuzjamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthii efundwe ngokuzjamela	15
Ukutiola indatjana efijhani okungeyakhe	25	Ukutiola indatjana efijhani okungeyakhe	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	%
Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo		Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo	
Ukulalela nokukhulumu		Ukulalela nokukhulumu	
Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko	20	Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko	20
Ukuholola kokuzwisia	30	Ukuholola kokuzwisia	30
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhvana ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhvana ebujameni obuthile	20
Ukutiola ikulumo-pendulwano	30	Ukutiola ibuyekezo lencwadi	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
		Ithaski 2	
		% %	

ITHEMU 4			
Ithaski1	%	Ithaski1	%
Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako		Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako	
Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekulumo)	25	Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi)	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile kususelwa emkhangisweni	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile kususelwa ethekistini	15
Ukfundela phezulu	20	Ukfundela phezulu	20
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / ezidullileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15
Ukutiola umkhangiso	25	Ukutiola umbiko	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)	%	Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)	%
Iphepha 1:		Iphepha 1:	
Komlomo: Ukufunda,ukulalela, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Komlomo:Ukufunda,ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha 2 : (ama-iri ama-2) ukufundela ukuzwisia	25	Iphepha 2: Ilimi elisebujameni obuthileko	30
Ilimi elisebujameni	15	Ukutola- iindatjana	25
Ukutola-ama-eseyi	20	Namatheksthi wokuthindana	15
Amatheksthi wokuthintana	10		Namatheksthi wokuthindana t
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>

**Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni neeNhlahlubo amaGreyidi 4-5**

<b>Ihlelo lokuhlola</b> <b>UKUHLOLWA KWESIKOLWENI NgeThemu</b>				
	<b>Ithemu yoku-1:</b>  Amathaski ama-2	<b>Ithemu yesi-2:</b>  Ithaski eli-1  +  1 linhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka zenziwa maphepha amabili:  Iphepha loku-1:  Komlomo:  Ukufunda,  Ukulalela nokukhulumma  Iphepha lesi-2: Iphepha elihlanganisiweko (Ukuzwisia, ilimi nokutlola  – ama-eseyi namatheksthi wokuthintana)	<b>Ithemu yesi-3:</b>  Amathaski ama-2	<b>Ithemu ye-4:</b>  Ithaski eli-1
<b>Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni</b>  <b>75%</b>				
<b>IINHLAHLUBO</b>  <b>25%</b>				Ihlahlubo yi-1 ekupheleni komnyaka ibunjwa:  Maphepha ama-2:  <b>Iphepha loku- 1:</b> Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhulumma  <b>Iphepha 2:</b> Iphepha elihlanganisiweko (Ukuzwisia, ilimi nokutlo – iindatjana nanatheksthi wokuthindana)

## Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni neeNhlahlubo iGreyidi 6

Ihlelo lokuhlola				
UKUHLOLWA KWESIKOLWENI NgeThemu				
Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni 75%	Ithemu yoku-1: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu yesi-2 Ithaski eli-1 + 1 yeenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka Yakhiwa: Maphepha ama-2: <b>Iphepha loku-1:</b> Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma <b>Iphepha lesi 2:</b> (I-iri li-1) ukutlola ama-eseyi namanye amatheksthi <b>Iphepha lesi 3:</b> (I-iri li-1) ukuzwisia nelimi	Ithemu yesi-3: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu ye-4: Ithaski eli-1
IINHLAHLUBO 25%			Ihlahlubo yi-1 ekupheleni konyaka kubunjwa: <b>Amaphepha ama-2:</b> <b>Iphepha 1:</b> Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma <b>Iphepha 2:</b> (I-iri li-1) Ukutlola – ama-eseyi namatheksthi wokuthintana <b>Iphepha 3:</b> (I-iri li-1) Ukwizisisa nelimi	

**IBUMBEKO LAMAPHEPHA WEENHLAHLUBO ZAMAGREYIDI 4-6****AMAGREYIDI 4-5**

Intjhukumiso ezibekiweko zaphakathi nekupheleni konyaka wamaphepha weenhlahlubo zeLimi Lekhaya emaGrey-  
idini 4-5 anjengokulandelako

<b>IPHEPHA</b>	<b>IHLATHULULO</b>	<b>AMAMAKSI: GR.4</b>
<b>1</b>	Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
<b>2</b> <b>(Ama iri ama-2)</b>	Ukunda nokuzwisia Ilimi ebujameni obuthile Ukutlola-ama-eseyi Amatheksthi wokuthintana	25 15 20 10
<b>ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO</b>		100

**IGREYIDI LESI-6**

<b>IPHEPHA</b>	<b>IHLATHULULO</b>	<b>AMAMAKSI: GR.6</b>
<b>1</b>	Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
<b>2</b> <b>(I-iri li-1)</b>	Ukutlola-ama-eseyi Amatheksthi wokuthintana	20 10
<b>3</b> <b>(I-iri li-1)</b>	Ukunda nokuzwisia Ilimi ebujameni obuthile	25 15
<b>ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO</b>		100

**Isitjhukumiso sesakhiwo selinye nelinye iphepha lokuhlahluba emaGreyidini we 4-5**

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	AMAMAKSI: GR.6	
1	<b>Komlomo: ukufunda / ukulalela / ukukhuluma</b>	Gr 4	Gr 5
	A: Ukufunda	15	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: ikulomo elungiselelweco/ ikulomo engakalungiselelw /imithetjhwana/i-inthavyu/ikulomo- pikiswano/ukulingisa/ukucocisana/ukulalela ngokuzwisia/ukubuka umuntu/ukulingisa buthule/ukumayima.	15	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1</b>	30	30
2	<b>Ilimi ebujameni obuthile</b>	GR4	GR5
	A: Ukuzwisia (Imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi ingasetjenziswa okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abonwako namkha amtheksthi wokugwalwako )	15	15
	B: Ilimi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izakhiwo zeLimi(amagama nemitjho) kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa amatheksthi ahlukahlukene</li> <li>• Ukulemuka ilimi ngelihlo lokuhlaba</li> </ul>	15	15
	<b>Ukutlola</b>		
	A: I-eseyi eyodwa AmaGreyidi 4-6: ecocako / ehlathululako (Yelela bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukene linikelwe)	25	25
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa- itheksthi yokuthintana lincwadi ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandaben /incwadi ehlelekileko yesibawo, isibawo, isinghonghoyilo,ukuzwelana,isismemo,ukuthokoza,ukurhalalisela, neencwadi zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani / ama-athikili namakholomu wabomagazini/ imemoranda/amaminithi nama-ajenda,ama-athikili namakholomu wephephandaba / amahlelo womlando ngomufi/ amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki) / ukubuyekeza / iindatjana ezitlolliweko ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharihyulamu vithayi / ama-edithoriyali, okulungisiweko / amabhrotjha / ama-inthavyu / iinkulomo-pikiswano /	15	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2</b>	70	70
	<b>ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE</b>	100	100

**Isitjhukumiso sesakhiwo selinye nelinye iphepha lokuhlahluba iGreyidini yesi-6**

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	
1	<b>Komlomo: ukufunda/ ukulalela/ ukukhuluma</b>	<b>AMAMAKSI</b>
	A: Ukufundela phezulu	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: ikulomo elungiselelweko/ ikulomo engakalungiselelw / imithetjhwana/i-inthavyu/ikulomo- pikiswano/ukulingisa/ukucocisana/ukulalela ngokuzwisia/ ukubuka umuntu/ukulingisa buthule/ukumayima.	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1</b>	<b>30</b>
2 (I-iri li-1)	<b>Ilimi ebujameni</b>	
	A: A: Ukuzwisia (Imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi ingasetjenziswa okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abonwako namkha amatheksthi wokugwalwako )	20
	B: Ilimi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izakhiwo zeLimi(amagama nemitjho) kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa amatheksthi ahlukahlukene</li> <li>• Ukulemuka ilimi ngelihlo lokuhlaba</li> </ul>	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI-2</b>	<b>35</b>
3 (I-iri li-1)	<b>Ukutlolola</b>	
	A: I-eseyi eyodwa AmaGreyidi 4-6: Ecocako / ehlathululako (Yeleta bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukene linikelwe ngaphasi kuka 3.3.2 yencwadi le)	20
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa- itheksthi yokuthintana lincwadi ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni /incwadi ehlelekileko yes ibawo,isibawo,isinghonghoyilo,ukuzwelana,isimemo,ukuthokoza,ukurhalalisela,neencwa di zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani / ama-athikili namakholomu wabomagazini/ imemoranda/ amaminithi nama-ajenda,ama-athikili namakholomu wephephandaba / amahlelo womlando ngomufi/ amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki) / ukubuyekeza / iindatjana ezitlololiweko ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharikhylamu vithayi / ama-edithoriyali,okulungisiweko / amabhrotjha / ama-inthavyu / iinkulomo-pikiswano / (Yeleta bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukene linikelwe esigabeni 3.3.2 sencwadi le)	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3</b>	<b>35</b>
	<b>ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE</b>	<b>100</b>

**4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA/UKURIPOTA**

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola. Ukurekhoda kuveza iragelo phambili lomfundti ekuthumbeni ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni soMgomweKharikhylamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele aveze ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele assetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekfundiseni.

Ukubika yindlela yokwazisa ngokusebenza komfundi ebafundini, ababelethi, iinkolo nabanye abadlali ndima. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihluwahlukene. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, iphepha-bhugu

lesikolo, nokhunye. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amazinga ali-7 ahlathululako kanye namaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ukusukela kuGreyidi R – 12, qala ithebula elandelako.

### AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle tle	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngendlela ethokozisako	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngamandla	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngendlela ephasi	30 – 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Yelela: Isikali samaphuzu alikhomba sifanele sibe neenhathululo ezizwakalako ezinikela ilwazi elizeleko ezingeni ngalinye.

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi womsebenzi okhambelana namathaski ephepheni lokurekhoda begodu babika ngokwamaphesende ngokukhambelana nesifundo ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundu lokubika/eripotini lomfundu.

### 4.6 UKULINGANISA UKUHLOLA AMATHASKI

Ukulinganisa kutjho bonyana yikambiso eqinisekisa bonyana amathaski wokuhlola ayithathi hlangothi inobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe eenkolweni, eemfundeni, ephrovisini nemazingeni welizweloke. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke. Lokhu kungenziwa kanye ngethemu.

Ukulinganisa kufanele kuqinisekise bonyana koke ukuhlola akuthathi hlangothi, kunobuqiniso nokuthembeka begodu kungokwaneleko. Ubuqiniso buhlathulula bonyana ithaski kufanele ulinganise iinzuso yamakghono afundisiweko ngokwesiTatimende soMgomu weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. Ithaski kufanele ilinganise izinga lokuphumelela amakghono athileko. Lokha nakutlanywa imibuzo yokuzwisia isibonelo, kuhlolwa ikghono lomfundu lokutsenga nokuhlanganisa ilwazi eliseteksthini, kungabi mibuzo ejayelekileko. Imibuzo mayibe ngezwakalako, edzimelele etheksthini kufane ihlolwe .nenobuqiniso beyihole ilwazi lelimi nehlelo. Begodu kungabuzwa imibuzo ngelwazi elijayelekileko elihlobana netheksthi lifanele lihlolwe.

Ukulinganisa ezingeni lesikolweni kufanele kunkile ukuphawula okunekhwalithi/ubunjalo obusekelwe eemfunekweni ezingehla ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukuhlola kwsikolweni kungezelelwe.Ukulinganisa kungekhe kwaba ukutjheja umsebenzi ukuhlola bonyana inani lamathaski lenziwenofana imemorandum isetjenziswe ngefanelo.EmaLimini kutjho bonyana umlinganisi uzokuphawula okufaneleko,hlangana nezinye izinto, ezingeni lokubuza ekuhloleni kokuzwisia, ukulandelana kokutlola okungezelelweko, ikhwalithi yeensetjenziswa zokuhlola namathuba wokuthuthukisa ukubandakanya kwakatitjhere neencwadi zokusebenzela zabafundi nobufakazi bokwenza komfundi.

Indlela yekambiso yokuhlanganisa ifanele iqinisekise bonyana iinlinganiso azitjhuguluki kiwo woke amatiasi egreyidini; nakiwo woke amagreyidi esigabeni .isibonelo, isilinganiso saku-3 alinikelwa ngutitjhere oyedwa kufanele lijamele izinga elifanako lekghono nelwazi lifane nezinga elifanako elinikelwe benze ukulinganisa njalo njalo ngutitjhere omunye.Ngalokho- ke kuqakathekile bonyana Abarholi beemfundo benze ukulinganisa kwangaphakathi njalo- njalo.

#### 4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12; ne*

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

## IGLOZARI

**I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa-** ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isbisib. FET-Further Education and Training)

**ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)-** ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

**ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela:** umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinje lesibili elisekelako (isib. Woke amalimi wokungezelela, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

**thanda ubuhle belimi-** Lokha umuntu afunda ilimi (nofana amalimi) ukwengezelela elimini okungelakhe namkha iLimi Lekhaya .Ilimi leli alingezeleli ilimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa ngokukhambisana nalo..Emahlelweni wethanda buhle belimi, ilimi lekhaya liyangezelela beliqinisekiswe ngesikhathi nanyana ngiliphi ilimi elingezelelako lifundwa libonwa njengakungezelela ukuqakatheka kwelimi lelo elifundwako(isib. Woke amalimi woKwengezelela okufaka hlangana iLimiLokufundisa, afundisaw akhambisane neLimi Lekhaya nokho angalijamiseleli)

**ukungahlathululeki kuhle-** ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib. 'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

**Ukuhlola-isakhiwo** sendlela yekambiso eragela phambilu yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhgono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko

**umsetjenzana wokuhlola-umsetjenzana** osetjenziswa ukuhlola abafundi ngemisetjenzana eminengana namkha iingcenyne

**ifana-tjhada-** kubuyabuyeleta itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyeleta kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

**i-analoji** - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye neminingwana ye-analoji.

**ukuveza umlingisi-** ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

**abopopayi-** maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo

**irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo** – kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho lithonofana esilihlaya eliseqadi

**bunqopho-** indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

**igama eliphikisako-** ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

**ngokufaneleko-** nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthi lapho lisetjenzliswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

**ukuhlola-** ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundu ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

**Ukubuyeleta abokamisa-** 1. ukubuyeleta khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib."Khalakatja"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyeleta kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

**abamukelilwazi** – 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (Isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

**itheksthi ephathekako-** itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphephanda, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

**ubuhlangothi** – kuthatha enye intonofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothini lelo

**okudosako-** ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngezasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

**ikhathuni-** 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

**unobangela** (qala umphumela)– lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

**amaqhinga wesinema** – iinsetjenziswa esisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

**hlathulula-** ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundu

**Umutjhvana-** beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi,"Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu 'mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhvana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhvana nenyе ingcenyе yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhvana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

**isitlhori/isiqongo** – lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endaben. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakathika okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endaben

**ukukhambelana** – 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana – ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganisa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabi-zwana kanye nebuyelelo

**kuhlanganisa** – kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukene wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

**ikholokhyalizimu** (qala **isirhumutjha**) – ilimi eliba ngelekulomo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeiki kod-wana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

**madanisako/-khulisako** – mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, om-khudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

**madanisa-** (qala **okungakhambisaniko**) – ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

**irarano-** Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

**isihlanganiso** – ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

**Isihlanganisi-** ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

**ihlathululo enqophileko**(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) – kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzia okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

**ubujamo**– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiquizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunableko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo se-polotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzekwa ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

**okumumethweko** – ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlolo

**amatshwayo wobujamo** – amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzia amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

**ukumadanisa** (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** – ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisia amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) – ukuqala indlela izinto ezhhlukana ngayo

**imithetho yelimi** – iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzia ilimi . eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib. Oku-

munyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

**ukuhlola okuragela phambili-** kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka woke

**ikulumo-pikiswano** – kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

**Ihlathululo ebhamba** (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) – yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

**igama elisuselwe kwelinye** – igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi laklıwa ngoku-faka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. ‘umuntu’ ususelwa esiqwini ‘-ntu’)

**ilimi lesigodi** – indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

**itshimo lomdlalo** – lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli /abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhube komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

**isakhiwo somdlalo** – 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etboleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

**ukufika esiphethweni;** ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imitlhala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopho nakafundako.

**uku-editha** – indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhatlhabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlhabejo yetheksthi, kufak-we hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

**umphumela** (qala godu unobangela) – umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

**isithintela/umphumela** – ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela weshlakalo es-ithileko

**ilimi elithinta imizwa** – ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

**ihloniphо** – ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselewa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama eliz-wakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

**okubonakalako** (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

**ukuhlola kwangaphandle** – kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

**hlola:** bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

**isithombe-ngqondo** – magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (Isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

**ukutjhelela** – 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

**ubukhulu/umhloboweledere** – bungako bobukhulu beledere eltlolweko nanyana umhlobowamaledere asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobowamaledere asetjenziswako)

(okungafani **nengemva**) – ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

**iforam** - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforam yekulomo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iiinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko leshloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiquinto ngesiqhema esithumbleko.

**ijenri** (zemitlolo)– imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iiinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

**ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba**– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

**amagrafu** – imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

**ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako**-lihlandla lokufunda lokufunda ngokukholwa lapho abantwana boke basezingeni ilifanako begodu utitjhere asekele ukufunda lapho abafundi kancani kancani bathathe ilawulo.

**ukutlola okukhokhelwako**-kufaka hlingana abantwana ngayedwananofana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana batlola imihlobo yamatheksthi balandela utitjhere lapho anikele iimfundoezincanyana ngamatshwayo wokutlola afana nesakhiwo,amatshwayo,ihlelo namkha isipelinghi

**imibuzo eseizingeni eliphezulu**-imibuzo efuna abantwana bonyana babuthelele ilwazi elibuya emahlangothini ahlukene ko wetheskthi (o.ukubuthelela imibuzo eyehlukene ko) ukuraya okunqophileko(o.ukufunda esikhale ni) ukuhlunga okwenzekileko

(o.ukunikela imibono)namkha/nofana ukubuka ithekisti (isib ukutjho bonyana uyithandili nofana akakayithandi nokuthi kungani)

**iLimi leKhaya/lokubeletha** – lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

**abomafana-peledwa**– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’)

**umabizwa-fana** –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo tlhaga, tlarha”)

**irhwala** – ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: ‘wangipha intabakazi yokudla.’)

**isithombe** – isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

**okungakanqophi** (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) – into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

**okungakanqophi** (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) – ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksiti kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

**ukufaka hlangana** – ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

**izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela**-izinga lapho umfundu akghona ukfunda itheksi ngokunqopha ukungaba 95% (o.u ngaphasi kwephoso elilodwa emagameni angaba 20 afundiweko) izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela kuyitheksi elula ngokulingeneko yomfundi.

**ukuthatha isiqunto**- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezwoko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

**ukuthoma**- ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

**intaviyu**- ithaski yokubuthelela ilwazinofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu,kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

**ihluka lizwi**– 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana 2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

**umahluko welimi**- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

**amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneke yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

**ilitheresi** (qala amalitheresi ) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneke kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

**ihlathululo ebhamba** (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

**imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso** – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

**ilimi elidlezelako** – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuso ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlezelala abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulomo zepolotiki

**ngokupheleleko**- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundu, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

**i-inuwendo** – into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana iveau tjahtjhalazi

**ukuhlunga** – umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

**irhwala** – yikulomo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (isib. “Wangiphakela intaba yomratha”)

**ijagoni** – yikulomonofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma “ngestifi”, “i-RAM”, “ikhondlwana”, nokhunye)

**amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi** – ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemtlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo, kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana ‘nobujamo’, ‘isitayela’, ‘isakhiwo’ kanye ‘nekulomo-pendulwano’

**isingathekiso** – kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

**umebhe-mqondo** – umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko

**indlela** – indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

**indlela yobujamo** – ukuzwa nanyana ukuthattheka kumatheksthi atlowlako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiquizwe matheksthi abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

**iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko** – ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njil.

**ingcoco** – okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezhelakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

**ilizwi lomcoci /lomdemb** – lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endaben, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdemb abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

**isenzukuthi** – kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (isib.uwe wathu bhu)

**i-okzimoroni** – ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

**ukucoca ngeenqhema** - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuperhendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

**ipharadoksi** – isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhaisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

**umtjhvana obuyelwako** –isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

**Ipharonimi-** igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

**ukwenza-samuntu** – zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

**isakhiwo/isizinda** – yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

**umbono** – yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

**izindlekelo** – ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

**ukuphakama kwephimbo**- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

**idlalo-magama** – kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib.. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

**iridandensi** – kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhvana engatlhogekiko

**irejista–**) ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukene, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

**umbiko** - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

**ukufunda ngokubuyeleta** - ukufunda ngokubuyeleta liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundu elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

**ukubuyeleta- ukubuyeleta** liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

**amaqhingga wekulumo-** amaqhingga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyeleta asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhingga angaba ngatjhugululako

**umbuso-ziphendule – mbuso obuzelwa ukugandeleta,hayi ukuthola ipendulo** (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhudu elingangani? )

**ivumelwano**-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

**igido – yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyeletwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido eliminandi nawuaphimisako**

**itshimo** – kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib. siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

**isathaya** – mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

**ukuskena** – kukhambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehoso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro

zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

**ukuskima** – kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

**isifaniso** – kumadanisa into ethileko nenyé (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

**isirhumutjha** – lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”

**ukudlelezela** – umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

**amaqhinga-** indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

**ukugandelela** (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

**isitayela** – Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

**isakhiwana** – isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

**amatshwayo-** litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

**amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako)** – igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

**ukuhlanganisa** – ukuhlanganisa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

**itheksthii-** sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

**ummongo-ndaba** –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

**iphimbo** –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethebstini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

**amatheksthi okuthintana** – ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu (isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

**imithetho yokudlhegana** – mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulomo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyeleta umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulomo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululu)

**isitatimende** esingakapheleli-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

**ivebhosithi** – ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

**amatheksthi abukelwako** – mtlolo wananya yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

**ilizwi** – ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembii.

**ihlaya** - okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

**ikghono lokusebenzisa** amagama- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama (**isib.** Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

**Amagama aphikisanako** –igama elitjho okungafaniko nelinye igama

**ukuhlolola** –ikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiweko yokubuthelela ilwazi, ngendlela ehlekileko nengakahleleki ngokusebenza komfundi

**Umsebenzi wokuhlolola** –umsebenzi osetjenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi oba nemisetjenzana emincani nanyana iingcenye

**komlomo** – okuzwako nokulalelako

**ukuhlolola okusisekelo** –ukuhlolola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi eselete bakwazi

**ukuqalaqala** – ukuqala incwadi ngaphandle komnqopho othileko, kumane kufundwe iingcenye ezikarisako kwaphela

**iinhloko** –amagama atlolle nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kwesthombe ahlathulula bona isithombe sikhuluma ngani

**imibuzo evalekileko** – Imibuzo efuna ipendulo enqophileko. Isibonelo: uyayithanda ikofi? Ipendulo kufanele kube ngu-iye nanyana ngu-awa. Uneminyaka emingaki? Ipendulo kuzakuba ngethi, elitjhumi.

**ukuhlolola ukuragela phambili** –ukuhlolola okuragela phambili okubumba ingcenye yokufundisa begodu kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokutlola nokufunda kwabafundi ngokubanikela imibiko ebuyako ngaso soke isikhathii

**ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa** –umtlolo otlolwa ngesandla kuuhlanganiswe ukuze amaledere abumbeke msinya ngaphandle kokuphakamisa ipeni nanyana ipensela.

**ukuhlanganisa amagama** –indawo yamatjhada lapha abafundi bafunda khona ukuhlanganisa amaledere amabili nanyana amathathu ukubumba itjhada. Isibonelo, ‘-tjh’ egameni elithi ‘itjhada’

**indlela / ikambiso yokutjhiya amagama** –iqhinga lapha amagama asulwa khona endinyaneni (isib. Elinye nelinye igama lesihlanu). Umfundsi kufanele asebenzise amathswayo wobujamo ukobana azaliselele iinkhalezo. Imisebenzi yokutjhiya amagama ingasetjenziswa ukuhlolola ukuzwisia nezinga lokulemula ilimi.

**ukweqa umuda ophakathi** –izenzo ezifaka hlangana ukweqela ngakwelinye ihangothi lomuda ongabonakaliko kugijinywe kusukwe ehloko ukuya emazwanini phasi emzimbeni womuntu, isib. Ukuthinta indololwana yomunye ngakwelinye ihangothi nanyana ukubeka inyawo phezu kwelinje uzilakanise. Ezinye izazi zikhulwa bona lomhlobo wokuhlanganisa ofunekako ukwenza lemisebenzi kufunda kokuthoma okuqakathekileko. Bakholwa bona ukwenza imisebenzi efaka hlangana ukweqa umuda ophakathi, kunikela isisekelo esiqakathekileko ekuthomeni ukufunda.

**ukurhumutjha** – ikghono lokurhumutjha igama lisuswe ekutlolweni liye ekulumeni, esikhathini esinengi ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada anamaledere akhambisanako, begodu nesenzo sokubumba igama elitjha ngokuliphimisa balitjho

**ukuthoma ukufunda nokutlola** – kutjhiwo ilwazi elikhulako labafundi emagameni womtlolo. Abantwana bathoma ukubona umtlolo bese bathome ukuzwisia umnqopho nanyana ihloso yawo. Bafunda ngeencwadi ebazfundelwa babantu abadala nanyana bantwana abadala. Bangathoma ukuzama ukutlola amabizwabo kanye neembongo zabo ngokusebenzisa yabo imibono emayelanaokupeleda (ukusungula ukupeleda nanyana ukuthoma ukupeleda) begodu bangathoma ukwenza sengathi bafunda iincwadi. Imikghwa le yoke nje itjengisa ukukhula kwelwazi lokutlola-ukuthoma ukutlola

**amakghono wemisipha emincani** – ukukhambisana kwemisikinyo yemisipha emincani, esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana imino namehlo, njengesibonelo ukuthunga ngenalidi nanyana ukusebenzisa isikere ukusika ezinye izinto. Ukutlola kufaka hlangana ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wemisipha emincani.

**iwugu yokucabangela** – iwugu engetlasini lapha abafundi bangeza khona imidlalo abazicabangela yona ngokwengqondo isib. Ukwembatha iimpahla ezhilukene, ukwenza umdlalo adlale iindima ezhilukene

**isikhathi sokudlala** - isikhathi esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhetha bona bazokudlalelaphi begodu njani nokobana bazokudlala ngani

**imilandelande yokufunda elandelanako** – umlandelande weencwadi zokufunda ezhilukaniswe ngamazinga (isib. iGreyidi 1-izinga 1,2,3). Amazinga la athoma kwelilula (ilwazi-magama elilula, imitjho emifitjhani, itheksthi efitjhani) ukuya kwabudisi khulu. Izinga ngalinye linenani elithileko leencwadi zokufunda kizo. Utitjhere uhlola umfundu bese wenza bona athome ezingeni elifaneleko. Umfundu ufunda iincwadi ezimbalwa kilelozinga bekufike isikhathi lapha akghona ukufunda khona kilelozinga. Ngemva kwalokho umfundu uragela phambili aye kwelinje izinga elilandelako.

**Itheksthi yamagrafu** – itheksthi lapha ilwazi linikelwa ngokubona. Isibonelo amadayegramu, amagrafu njll.

**ukufunda ngokuyeleliswa** – isetjheni yokufunda ngesiqhema lapha abantwana boke baba sezingeni elifanako lemilayo bese utitjhere uhlola ukufunda ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukuthatha ilawulo ngobunengi babo

**ukutlola ngokuyeleliswa** – kufaka hlangana umntwana munye nanyana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana abatlola imihlobo ehlukene, yamatheksthi ngemva kobana utitjhere anikele iimfundu ezincani ngezinto ezimayelana nokutlola ezifana nokuhlela, iimphumuzi, ihlelo nanyana ukupeleda

**imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu** – imibuzo efuna bona abafundi babuthelele ilwazi elibuya eengcenyeni ezhilukene, zetheksthi ukuthola, ukuhlola lokho okwenzekako (okutjho bona ukunikela umbono) begodu/nanyana ukuthokozela itheksthi (isib. Utjho bona umuntu uyayithanda nanyana akayithandi nokobana kubayini)

**amagama asetjenziswa kanengi** – isiqhema esincani samagama avamileko (300-500) eba khona kanengi emtlolweni wesiNdebele. isib. ‘lye’, ‘awa’, ‘bona’, ‘yena’, ‘bona’, ‘abafundi’, ‘umfundu’. Irhelo lamagama we-Doch nelamagama we-Fry marhelo wamagama atholakala kanengi kumatheksthi weenkolo zamabanga apha.

**ukufunda ngesehlakalo** – ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle komnopho wokufundiswa

**izinga lokuzifundela ngokukhululeka** – Izinga lelo umfundu angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-95% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni ama-20 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokukhululeko liyithekhsthi ehle begodu elula kiloyo ofundako.

**izinga lokufunda ngokwemilayo** – izinga lelo umfundu angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-90% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni aLI-10 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokunikelwa imiyalo linesitjhijilo kodwana liyalawuleka. Amatheksthi kilelizinga assetjenziswa ekufundeni ngokuyeleliswa.

**ukupeleda esisunguliweko** – Umzamo wokupeleda igama elimayelana nelwazi-magama lanje lomfundu letjhebiswano leledere netjhada. Isibonelo ‘khw’ mayelana negama elithi, -khamba).

**iphazeli yejigsaw** – sithombe esisikwe senziwa iintokana nanyana iingcenye ezinengi umuntu azama ukuzihlanganisa

**umtlolo ohlangeneko** – isitayela somtlolo wesandla lapha inengi lamaledere emagameni ayahlanganisa ukwenzela umuntu ukobana atlole msinya

**indlela yokufunda ikinaesthetic** – indlela yokufunda yekinaesthetic kufunda okwenzeka ngomsebenzi wobujamo okutjho bona ukufunda ngokwenza

**imibuzo esezingeni eliphasi** – Imibuzo efuna bona abafundi bakhumbule amaphuzu isib. Bekubobani abalingisi abaqakathekileko endatjaneni? Bekungubani ibizo lomlingisi oqakathekileko? Wabe afunda kuphi?

**ilemuko leengcezu zekulumo** – ilemuko lomfundu lendlela yakhe yokucabanga, ukuthuthuka kwamaqhinga wokufunda nokutlola alawulwa kulemuka iingcezu zekulumo

**ihamvu yokuthoma** – ingcenye yehlamvu ngaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma (isib. Kh-amba)

**imibuzo evulekileko** – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngeendlela ezihlukenecho, umfundu kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo kubayini ucabange bona umsana wabaleka? Ucabanga bona bekufanele enzeni?

**ikghono lokuzwisia** – ikghono lokuzwisia ukufunda kufunda ngemizwa efana nokubona nokulalela; amakghono wokuzwisia usebenzise ukubona (amakghono wokubona) nokuzwisia (amakghono wokuzwa)

**ikghono lokuzwisia imisikinyeko yemisipha** – lkghono lokuzwisia imisikinyeko yemisipha efaka hlangana ukuhlanganisa ukubona nokulalela ngobujamo bomzimba. Isibonelo ukutlola ngesandla kufaka hlangana ukubona komuntu kanye nomsikinyeko wesandla somuntu. Ubudisi bomsikinyeko wokubukela kungabangela bona ungtloli kuhle nokobana ubhalelwue kukopa nokungakhumbuli lokho obekutloliweko, ngesimanga somzamo omkhulu otlhogekako ukobana kutlolwe ilwazi phasi.

**itjhada** – amatjhada ahlukaneko elimini (isi. ‘t’, ‘th’, ‘k’, ‘tj’, ‘hl’ woke kumatjhada wesiNdebele). Igama elithi thola linamatjhada amane. Wona-ke ngilawa ‘th’, a’ ‘th’ ‘a’.

**ilemuko lamatjhada** – ilemuko lokuhlukanisa hlangana namatjhada ahlukaneko elimini

**amatjhada** - itjhebiswano hlangana namatjhada welimi kanye nesipelinghi nanyana ukupeledwa kwawo amatjhada assetjenziswa kikho kokubili ukutlola nokufunda.

**ilemuko lefonoloji** – ikghono lokutjheja amatjhada welimi njengahlukaneko kunehlathululo yawo.

**ikulumo ngesithombe** – ukukhuluma ngeenthombe nanyana imifanekiso encwadini ukwenza bona zizwakale. Isibonelo “khuyini okwenziwa nguBesana nobamkhulwakhe”? “Iye, baguqile kuhona into abayiqalileko” Itjho bona khuyini abakuqalileko?

**iplastisini** –ibumba elithambileko elifana nalelo elisetjenzisa bantwana abancani ukubumba izinto ezifana namajamo, iinlwana nokhunye.

**ukukhiqiza** –lokha abafundi nabakhqiza imisebenzabo, benza bona ibonwe ngibo boke abantu ngokwabelana ngayo, isibonelo (ngokuyinikela utitjhere, ukuyibeka emthangalen i getlasini nanyana ebhodini yezaziso, nanyana ukuyifaka hlangana ebuthelelweni leenkondlo letlasi.

**imikghwa yokufunda** –lokho abafundi abakwenzako nabafundako ukuze barhumutjhe benze ukobana itheksthi izwakale

**ivumelwano** – amagama nanyana imida ekondlweni ephelela ngetjhada elifanako kufakwe hlangana ukamisa. isibonelo **betha**, **letha**, **futha** woke anevumelwano

**ukuvumelana** – ingcenyehlamvu ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib.ingcenyehlamvu yokuthoma ukusukela kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. b-iza e.g. m-ap). Kungenzeka kube nevumelwano

**ukwabelana ngokufunda** –umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda etheksthini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa ytlasi yoke. Itheksthi esetjenziswako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Itheksi efanako isetjenzisa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Itheksthi isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wetheksthi, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

**amagama walokho okubonwako** - amagama lawo abafundi avane bawabone msinya (ukubona ngamehlo). Akunatlhogeko lokobana urhumutjhe amagama la. Nakuthonywa ukufunda amagama abonwa ngamehlo esikhathini esinengi avela kanengi nanyana amagama asetjenzisa kanengi afana no'mina', 'yena', 'bona'

**ibhodi yendatjana** –umlandelande (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

**ilemuko lesikhala** –ilemuko lesikhala sezinto ezsizombieko, ilemuko lejamo lomzimbethu esikhali. Ngokumayelana nokukghona ukufunda nokutlola, lokhu kufaka hlangana izinto ezifana nelayelo- ukuyeleta isincele/ esidleni; ukufunda umtlolo ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi; ukubumba amajamo wamaledere

**iqhingga** – amaqhingga azindlela lezo abafundi abazibandakanya ngazo ekucabangeni ngokufunda, ukutlola nelimi lokutjhiwo ngomlomo ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda nokuzwisa. limbonelo zamaqhingga wokufunda ngokuzwisa kubonela phambili, ukuhlanganisa, ukucabanga ngokwengqondo njll. **amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukenecho yeltheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

**ilitheresi** (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukenecho kanye nobujamo begodu nokutolela iminqopho ehlukenecho; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

**ihlathululo ebhamba** (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopho khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

**imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso** – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

**ilimi elidlelezelo** – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

**ibhangya yamagama** –irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama

**ukutsengwa kweengcenyehlelo** –lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenyemagama ezifana neenthomo kanye neenlungelelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisia igama elijayelekileko emtlolweni

**amagama atjho okufanako** –igama elinehlathululo efanako neyelinye

**isintheksi** –indlela amagama ahlelwe ngayo ukubumba imitjho nanyana amabinzana, nanyana imithetho yehlelo elawula lokhu

**ithengramu** –iphazeli yamaTjhayina enesikwere esihlukaniswe iintokana nanyana iingcenyemagama ezilikhomba okufanele zihlanganiswe ukobana zikhambisane namadizayini athileko

**isikhathi okungafundiswa ngaso** –isikhathi lesu umntwana angakarwa ngokuthileko bese akghone ukufunda okuthileko, isib. Ngesikhathi lokha umntwana nakanikelwa ikarada lelangalameletho sikhatheso lapha umbelethi nanyana utitjhere angamsiza khona ukobana alemuke amagama nokobana abone ukuthi athi ‘ilanga elihle lamabeletho’!

**ukukhuluma ngetheksthi** – ukukhuluma ngetheksthi ukwenza bona izwakale, isib. “kubayini ucabange bona umsana wakhamba ekhabo? ‘Ngicabanga bona bekafuna ipilo engcono.’ Kubayini ucabanga lokho? ‘Ngombana bekanganayo imali yokuthenga amanyathelo’. Ingabe ucabanga bona kuyokwenzekani kuye? Njll.

**iphimbo** –indlela ilizwi lakho elizwakala ngayo okutjengisa indlela ozizwa ngayo

**amakghono wokukghediha amagama** –afaka hlangana amatjhada, ukutsengwa kweengcenyehlelo, namatshwayo wobujamo nanyana ukutsenga ubujamo, okusetjenziswa mfundi, ngokuhlukeneko nanyana ngokukhambisana nokhunye ukurhumutjha amagama angaziwako nakaqalwako

i-elipsisi –amathosi amathathu alandelanako atjengisa ukuragela phambili kwekulomo.

